

Clarke and MacKenzie

LABRADOR INNU-AIMUN

an introduction to the Sheshatshiu dialect



**LABRADOR INNU-AIMUN:
AN INTRODUCTION TO THE
SHESHATSHIU DIALECT**

Sandra Clarke and Marguerite MacKenzie

**with the collaboration of
José Mailhot, Kanani Penashue
and Laurel Anne Hasler**

2007

**Department of Linguistics
Memorial University of Newfoundland**

Copyright © Sandra Clarke and Marguerite MacKenzie
2007

Published by:
Department of Linguistics
Memorial University of Newfoundland
St. John's, NL, A1B 3X9, Canada

Printed in Canada

ISBN 0-88901-388-8

Sandra Clarke and Marguerite MacKenzie

National Library of Canada Cataloguing in Publication Data

Labrador Innu-Aimun: An Introduction to the Sheshatshiu Dialect

ISBN 0-88901-388-8

1. Innu language - Sheshatshiu - Labrador - Language text. 1. Title

Cover Design by Vis-a-Vis Graphics
Printed by Memorial University of Newfoundland

Copies may be ordered from:

Department of Linguistics
Memorial University of Newfoundland
St. John's, NL, A1B 3X9
Tel. (709) 737-8134, Fax (709) 737-4000
linguist@mun.ca

An Answer Key for the exercises is available, on specific request,
from the Department of Linguistics.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Acknowledgements		v
Introduction		vii
Innu Communities in Quebec-Labrador		ix
List of Abbreviations		x
List of Phonetic Symbols		xi
Lesson I	Sounds in Sheshatshiu Innu- aimun	1
Lesson II	Animate vs. Inanimate (Nouns and Pronouns)	9
Lesson III	Nominal Plurals; Numerals	15
Lesson IV	The Noun: Locatives and Diminutives	19
Lesson V	The Noun: 1st and 2nd Person Possessors	23
Lesson VI	3rd Person and Obviative Possessors, Plural Possessives, Proper Nouns	29
Lesson VII	Possession: Dependent and Irregular Stems	35
Lesson VIII	The Animate Intransitive (AI) Verb	39
Lesson IX	Preverbs; AI Transitive-Like Verbs (TI2)	47
Lesson X	The Inanimate Intransitive (II) Verb	53
Lesson XI	The Transitive Inanimate (TI) Verb; Relational Forms; Comparatives	59

Lesson XII	The Transitive Animate (TA) Verb	69
Lesson XIII	Transitive Animate (TA) Inverse Forms; Reflexives and Reciprocals	77
Lesson XIV	The Past Tense; Imperative Forms	83
Lesson XV	The Animate Intransitive (AI) Conjunct	89
Lesson XVI	The Inanimate Intransitive (II) Conjunct; Compound Sentences; Counting	99
Lesson XVII	The Transitive Inanimate (TI) Conjunct	105
Lesson XVIII	The Transitive Animate (TA) Conjunct; Independent Dubitative Verb Forms; the Conjunct Relational	111
Lesson XIX	TA Conjunct Inverse Forms; the Conjunct Dubitative; AI Impersonal Forms; AI/II Unspecified Subject Forms	119
Lesson XX	Evidential, Subjective and Related Verb Forms	127
Lesson XXI	Review	135
Further References		141
Glossary of Linguistic Terms		145
Innu-English Glossary		157
English-Innu Glossary		171

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This volume could not have been realized without the efforts of many people. First and foremost, we would very much like to thank the native speakers of Sheshatshiu Innu-aimun whose patience, cooperation and linguistic insights have made this introductory volume possible. Many contributed directly or indirectly. Though they are too numerous to name here, we are especially grateful to the following Sheshatshiu community members: Kanani Penashue, who recorded the Innu-aimun versions of the text that appear on the accompanying DVD; Caroline Jack, who provided many of the Innu-aimun versions of the texts and exercises that appeared in the first drafts of the manual; and Penute Antuan, Raphael Gregoire, Peter Penashue, Edward Rich and Katie Rich, all of whom had input into the early versions. We would also like to thank Josephine Bacon of Betsiamites, whose native speaker intuitions helped considerably in the rechecking of the text.

Special recognition is due our collaborator José Mailhot for her outstanding contribution to this volume. She generously gave of her time to check the entire manual thoroughly, and suggested revisions for many of the Innu-aimun texts and exercises, in addition to providing important advice on orthographical standardization. Her expert knowledge of related varieties of Innu-aimun also proved invaluable in answering our many queries. Without her collaboration, the quality of this introductory volume would have suffered considerably.

The accompanying DVD was produced by former Memorial University linguistics graduate student Laurel Anne Hasler, who did an excellent job from the ground up, by recording, digitizing and editing the sound files for each Lesson. Bill Jancewicz contributed his exceptional skills in the formatting of this volume: we thank him immensely. Our Glossary of Linguistic Terms is adapted from the one originally designed by Rand Valentine for the Northern Nishnawbe Education Council dictionary project. We also are very grateful to Jana Novotna, Jennifer Thorburn, Will Oxford and Kevin Terry, all graduate students at Memorial University, for their work in the reformatting and checking of the original text. Thanks also go to Peter Armitage for his contribution to the sound recording and to Julie Brittain and her linguistics classes for testing preliminary versions of this volume at Memorial.

The present volume could not have been realized without financial support from a number of sources. The original (1982 and 1986) versions were made possible by a small Memorial University-administered Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council grant. An important contribution was made by students of Labrador Innu-aimun supported in the 1980s by Northern Scientific Training Grants, in particular Donna Starks and John Porter. Recent financial support from the Innu Education Authority in Sheshatshiu, the SSHRC CURA project "Knowledge and Human Resources for Innu Language Development", as well as from the Department of Tourism, Culture and Recreation of Newfoundland and Labrador, has made possible the creation and production of the accompanying DVD.

It is our sincere hope that this volume will help transmit to others the greater understanding of the Innu language and culture that we ourselves have gained from the people of Sheshatshiu.

INTRODUCTION

This volume outlines the sounds and grammatical structure of the Innu-aimun dialect spoken in the community of Sheshatshiu, Labrador, formerly known as North West River. This variety of Innu-aimun (also known as Montagnais) is similar to the Uashunnu dialect spoken in Sept-Iles and Schefferville, Quebec and is also closely related to the Innu-aimun varieties of the Quebec Lower North Shore – that is, the Mashkuannu dialect spoken in Mingan, Natashquan, La Romaine and St. Augustin. (The map on page ix shows the location of these communities.) To a lesser extent, Sheshatshiu Innu-aimun shares features with the only other variety of Innu-aimun spoken in Labrador, the Mushuau dialect spoken in Natuashish, which from a linguistic perspective is best described as Eastern Naskapi (MacKenzie (1980) contains a discussion of the use of the terms Montagnais and Naskapi).

The Innu-aimun dialects spoken in the Quebec-Labrador peninsula form a dialect continuum with the Cree dialects spoken in Central and Western Canada (see for example MacKenzie 1980 for details). The Cree-Montagnais-Naskapi grouping constitutes, both geographically and numerically, the largest aboriginal Canadian linguistic subgroup. Like Ojibwa, Blackfoot and Mi'kmaq, Cree-Montagnais-Naskapi is part of the Algonquian language family.

This volume provides an introduction to Sheshatshiu Innu-aimun for speakers of English. The orthography it uses is the revised version set out in Drapeau and Mailhot (1989) as well as Mailhot (1997), and used by Drapeau (1991). Our orthographical system differs from theirs, however, in that it contains the additional specification of marking for vowel length. While this orthography is relatively abstract and does not represent the speech of any particular community, it has the advantage that it can be used by Innu speakers throughout the Quebec-Labrador peninsula.

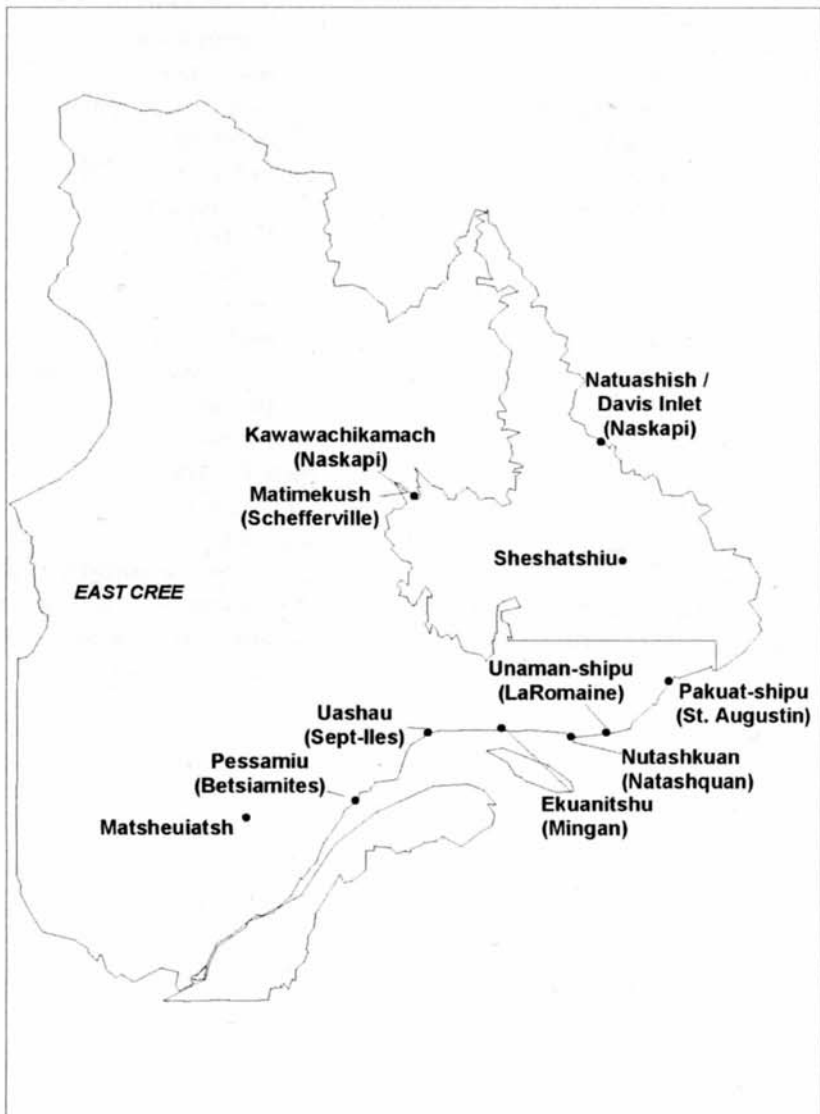
The Innu-aimun spoken in Sheshatshiu is not a homogeneous dialect. As a result of the different historical regional band affiliations of present-day Sheshatshiu speakers, there is considerable linguistic variability in the community, particularly among older speakers. Those interested are referred to items in the Reference Materials section, particularly to MacKenzie (1980), which describes the dialects of the Quebec-Labrador peninsula; more detail

can be found in various papers by the two authors of the present volume, references for which can be obtained from general bibliographies of Algonquian. In this set of Lessons, we have opted for the most frequent pronunciations and grammatical forms that are used in the community, those that form part of the more uniform community dialect that is emerging among younger speakers.

This book of Lessons was originally written in 1982 (revised 1986) by Sandra Clarke; for the present volume, she added a Lesson on a fundamental component of Innu-aimun language structure, evidential and subjective verb forms. Marguerite MacKenzie was responsible for a range of tasks which improved immeasurably the quality of the original volume: supervising the conversion of the text to the standardized orthography described above; supervising text formatting, adding three glossaries at the end of the volume; checking many problematic points; and last but by no means least, securing funding for the production of the accompanying DVD.

Algonquian languages are usually recognized as having three parts of speech or lexical categories: noun-like entities, verb-like entities, and particles. Unlike nouns and verbs, particles do not take inflectional endings, and are largely invariable in form. Since nouns display a much simpler grammatical structure than verbs, nouns will be dealt with first (Lessons II - VII).

INNU COMMUNITIES IN QUEBEC-LABRADOR



LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

AI verb	animate intransitive verb
an	animate
conj	conjunct (verb)
dem	demonstrative (pronoun)
dep	dependent
II verb	inanimate intransitive verb
inan	inanimate
indecl part	indeclinable particle
indef	indefinite
indep	independent
interrog	interrogative
inv	inverse
f	female
lit.	literally
m	male
obv	obviative
pl (or p)	plural
pro	pronoun
reflex	reflexive
sg (or s)	singular
subj	subject
TA verb	transitive animate verb
TI verb	transitive inanimate verb
TI2 verb	animate intransitive verb with an object

LIST OF PHONETIC SYMBOLS

In each case, the sound that is the approximate English equivalent appears in **bold** in the illustrative word provided. The symbols in square brackets are the actual sounds, as represented via the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA).

Vowels

[i]	see	[i], [ə]	the
[e]	day	[ʌ]	but
[ɛ]	bet	[o]	go
[æ]	sat	[ʊ]	put
[a]	pot	[u]	soon

Consonants

[p]	spot	[s]	stop
[b]	but	[ʃ]	shoot
[t]	stay	[tʃ]	cheese
[d]	day	[m]	man
[k]	scare	[n]	name
[g]	go	[h]	help
[kʷ]	quite	[mʷ]	French moi

LESSON I

SOUNDS IN SHESHATSHIU INNU-AIMUN

CONSONANTS

Spelling		Sound		Example	
p	(i)	[p]	- like English p , as in 'spot' (especially when word-initial or after a consonant) ¹	<i>pût</i> <i>pûshu</i>	perhaps s/he leaves
	(ii)	[b]	- like English b , as in 'tub' (especially between two vowels, i.e. in intervocalic position)	<i>uâpush</i>	rabbit
t	(i)	[t]	- like English t , as in 'stem'	<i>tâpue</i>	really, truly
	(ii)	[d]	- like English d , as in 'down' (especially between vowels)	<i>patetât</i>	five
k	(i)	[k]	- like English k , as in 'skip'	<i>kâkâtshu</i>	crow
	(ii)	[g]	- like English g , as in 'get' (especially between vowels)	<i>âkushu</i>	s/he is sick
k ^u	(i)	[k ^w]	- like English qu , as in 'quite'	<i>amishk^u</i> <i>kâk^u</i>	beaver porcupine
	(ii)	[g ^w]	- as in 'Gwen'	<i>atîkuat</i>	caribou (pl)

¹ The description within round brackets refers to the distribution of the sound in Innu-aimun. The symbols within square brackets (e.g. [p], [b]) represent the actual phonetic values of the spelling, as per International Phonetic Association (IPA) transcription conventions.

sh	[ʃ]	- like English sh , as in 'ship' (this sound can occur on its own, and also before one of the stop consonants p, t or k ; before a stop, it is also heard as s)	<i>uâpush</i> <i>shâsh</i> <i>shîshîp</i> <i>nish^u</i> <i>mashk^u</i>	rabbit already duck three bear
ss	[s]	- like English s , as in 'sit'	<i>assi</i> <i>ishkuess</i>	earth, land girl
tsh	(i) [tʃ]	- like English ch , as in 'church'	<i>tshîsh^uteu</i> <i>mîts^hishu</i>	it is cooked s/he eats
	(ii) [dʒ]	- like English j , as in 'judge'	<i>mîts^hu</i>	s/he eats it
m	[m]	- as in English 'moose'	<i>mûsh</i> <i>mish^utamîⁿ</i>	moose orange
m ^u	[m]	- as in English 'gum' ²	<i>atim^u</i>	dog
n	[n]	- as in English 'name'	<i>nîsh^u</i> <i>mîⁿûsh</i>	two cat
h	[h]	- as in English 'ahead'	<i>ûhu</i>	owl

² The ^u in the sequence *m^u* is not pronounced in word-final position, though it may affect the pronunciation of the preceding vowel, as in this case, where the *i* vowel is pronounced [u]. It does however appear when further endings (e.g., the plural) are added. (See Lesson III for more information.) Note also that though raised ^u occurs after *sh* (*nîsh^u* 'two') and *sht* (*nish^ut^u* 'three'), these are exceptional, and consequently are not included in the list of consonants.

VOWELS

(The ^ or circumflex accent over a vowel indicates that it is long)

Spelling		Sound		Example
<i>e</i>	(i)	[e]	- like the vowel in English 'say' (in an open syllable, that is, when the vowel is word-final, or else followed by a consonant plus a vowel)	<i>nete</i> over there <i>tâpue</i> really, <i>mâtsheshu</i> truly fox
	(ii)	[ɛ]	- like the vowel in English 'met' (in a closed syllable, typically a syllable ending in one or two consonants with no following vowel)	<i>eshk^u</i> still, <i>ishkuess</i> again girl
<i>î</i>		[i]	- like the vowel in English 'bee'	<i>shîpu</i> river <i>nîpit</i> my tooth <i>nîpît</i> in the water <i>mîna</i> berries <i>nîpîsha</i> tea (lit. 'leaves')
<i>i</i>		[i/ə/ɪ]	- like the vowel in English 'bit', 'the', 'sofa'	<i>nishk</i> goose <i>nîpî</i> water <i>amishk^u</i> beaver

<i>â</i>		[a/æ]	- sound ranging from the a of 'fat' to the a of 'father'; before or after u , may be heard as a more back sound [ɑ] or [ɔ]	<i>tshiâshk^u</i> <i>pâshu</i>	gull s/he is dry
<i>a</i>	(i)	[ə]	- like the vowel in English 'sofa' (in an open syllable)	<i>namesh</i>	fish
	(ii)	[ʌ]	- like the vowel in English 'but' (in a closed syllable, especially one ending in m^u)	<i>petam^u</i>	s/he hears it
<i>û</i>		[o]	- varies between the 'o' of English 'tone' and the vowel of English 'June' or 'tool'	<i>kûn</i> <i>kûkûsh</i>	snow pig
<i>u</i>		[ʊ] [o] [u]	- ranges from the vowel in English 'put' to the vowel sounds in English 'do' or 'tone'	<i>âkushu</i> <i>mashkushu</i> <i>muk^u</i> <i>mîkushîu</i>	s/he is sick grass, hay just, but s/he is red

The English sounds given here are only approximations. In particular, the Innu-aimun vowel sounds *e*, *î* and *û* are pure vowel sounds, and do not have the off-glide that characterizes English tense vowels (e.g., 'say', 'boat'), but tend to be steady vowels, more like they would be in languages such as French or German.

Innu-aimun vowels noted as 'long' are not distinguished from 'short' vowels simply by phonetic quantity, or length, but also by quality or timbre. Short vowels tend to be reduced (as are English unstressed vowels) to a neutral centralized [ə] as in 'the', while long vowels preserve their distinct quality. Among younger speakers, the short vowels *i* and *a* have almost completely fallen together, so that the first syllable of words like *nimish* and *namesh* are indistinguishable. The rounded vowels [û] and [u], while not always distinguished – for example, both are realized as [o] in final open syllable – may be differentiated in word-initial position. Thus word-initial *û* is heard as [o], while word-initial *u* may be pronounced [wə], [wu] or [u], depending on its historical origin.

Diphthongs, or combinations of two vowels, can also occur:

<i>eu</i>	[ew]		<i>ishkueu</i>	woman
<i>au/âu</i>	[aw]	– cf. English 'loud'	<i>nuâpamâu</i>	I see him/her
<i>îu</i>	[yu]	– cf. English 'you'	<i>mîkushîu</i>	s/he is red
<i>ei</i>	[ey]	– cf. English 'day'	<i>utei</i>	his/her heart
<i>ai</i>	[ey]	– cf. English 'may'	<i>maikan</i>	wolf
<i>ui/uî</i>	[uy]	– cf. English 'phooey'	<i>apuî</i>	oar, paddle

Examples of vowel oppositions³

i vs a (often not distinguished)

<i>nimish</i>	[nimɪʃ]	my older sister
<i>namesh</i>	[nəmeʃ]	fish
<i>amishk^u</i>	[əməʃk ^w]	beaver
<i>mashk^u</i>	[məʃk ^w]	bear

a vs u

<i>ushkan</i>	[wəʃkən]	his/her bone
<i>ushkun</i>	[wəʃk ^w un]	his/her liver

³ Not all of the pairs below are found on the recording, since some of these vowel contrasts appear to have been lost in the speech of younger community residents, among them our recorded speaker, Kanani Penashue. In general, when an Innu word or phrase is missing from the DVD, this means that it was not possible to obtain from our speaker.

i vs u	<i>tâtinam^u</i>	[tatɪnɒm]	s/he touches it
	<i>tâtunam^u</i>	[tatɒnɒm]	s/he opens it
a vs â	<i>nitakushin</i>	[ntogɔʃən]	I arrive (see 1.ii) below)
	<i>nitâkushin</i>	[ntagoʃən]	I am sick
î vs i	<i>ushkat</i>	[ʊʃgət]	at the beginning
	<i>ushkât</i>	[ʊʃgat]	his/her leg
	<i>tshimîn</i>	[tʃəmin]	you give it to me
	<i>tshimin</i>	[tʃəmən]	you drink
u vs û	<i>tshîman</i>	[tʃimən]	match
	<i>tshinuâu</i>	[tʃən(ə)wɔw]	it is long
	<i>tshînuâu</i>	[tʃin(ə)wɔw]	you (pl)
	<i>ukussa</i>	[ʊgussə]	her/his son
	<i>ûkuma</i>	[ogumə]	her/his grandmother

Some phonological characteristics of Sheshatshiu Innu-aimu

Processes affecting vowels

1. Labialization

- (i) Short *i* and short *a* tend to be labialized by an immediately following *-ku* or *-k^u* or *-m^u* and pronounced *-uku*, *-uk^u* or *-um*.

<i>mishtik^u</i>	stick, tree	pronounced [mɪʃtɔk ^w]
<i>atim^u</i>	dog	pronounced [ətɒm]

- (ii) The vowel *u* may have an influence in labializing a front vowel of a preceding or following syllable. This process is often referred to as 'vowel harmony'.

<i>pipun</i>	winter	pronounced [pupun]
<i>takuan</i>	it is (in a place)	pronounced [tugwun]

- (iii) A word which begins with the vowel *u* and a labial consonant *m* or *p* may cause rounding of the vowel following this consonant. The initial *u* vowel may, alternatively, be copied to the next syllable. In either case, initial *u* may then be deleted.

<i>umashinaikan</i>	his/her book	pronounced [(u)muʃneygan]
<i>ume</i>	this	pronounced [(u)mwe]

2. Word-initial short vowel deletion

Short vowels in word-initial position before a following consonant or consonant cluster tend to be deleted, as the following examples illustrate:

<i>akûp</i>	coat, jacket	pronounced [gup]
<i>ishkuess</i>	girl	pronounced [ʃkwes]
<i>ashtâu</i>	s/he puts it	pronounced [staw]

In addition, short *i* and *u* in the initial syllable of a word – and elsewhere – tend to undergo deletion between two consonants with identical, or nearly identical, points of articulation, as in:

<i>pimûteu</i>	s/he walks	pronounced [pmotew]
<i>nitassî</i>	my land	pronounced [n̥təsi]
<i>mîtshishuâkan</i>	table	pronounced [mitʃwan] ⁴

⁴ The *tshsh* [tʃʃ] cluster that results reduces typically to [tʃ], which does not undergo voicing to [dʒ]. The loss of *ka* in the final syllable is explained in point 3. on the following page.

Processes affecting consonants

1. *sh/h* alternation

Among younger speakers, particularly, the sound noted *sh* [ʃ] tends to be pronounced as *h*, especially in intervocalic and word-final position:

<i>Sheshâtshît</i>	in/to/from Sheshatshiu	pronounced [ʃeʃatʃit] or [ʃehatʃit]
<i>shîshîp</i>	duck	pronounced [ʃiʃip] or [hihip]

2. Consonant cluster simplifications with *tshish*

- (i) An initial cluster *tsh* + *t* (which arises from the loss of short *i* or *a*) will undergo simplification to [st], as in :

<i>tshîtatussen â?</i>	do you work?	pronounced [stâtussena]
------------------------	--------------	-------------------------

- (ii) Clusters within a word will reduce to *ss* or *tsh* after the loss of a short vowel, as in:

<i>tshissenitam"</i>	s/he knows it	pronounced [ʃendʌm]
<i>tshishennu</i>	elder	pronounced [tʃɛno]

- (iii) The cluster *tshn* which results when a vowel is deleted in the sequence *tshin* is regularly pronounced as *tn*:

<i>nîtschinân</i>	our (excl) house	pronounced [nitnan]
<i>uâtshinâkan</i>	juniper, tamarack tree	pronounced [watnagən]

3. Deletion of *ka* syllable

The syllable *-ka-* is typically not pronounced in nouns ending in *-âkan*, as in:

<i>tetapuâkan</i>	chair	pronounced [tetəbwən]
<i>mîtschishuâkan</i>	table	pronounced [mitʃwən]

LESSON II

ANIMATE VS. INANIMATE (NOUNS AND PRONOUNS)

Inanimates: that (over there) (non-proximate)

<i>Tshekuân</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} an? \\ ne? \\ neme? \end{array} \right\}$	What is it, what's that? ¹
<i>Mashinaikan</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} an. \\ ne. \\ neme. \end{array} \right\}$	It's/that's a book.
<i>Massin an.</i>		It's/that's a shoe.
<i>Mishtik^a an.</i>		It's/that's a stick.
<i>Natûkun an.</i>		It's/that's medicine.

Animates: that (over there) (non-proximate)

$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Tshekuen \\ Auen \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} an? \\ ne? \end{array} \right\}$	Who is it, who's that?
<i>Ishkueu</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} an. \\ ne. \end{array} \right\}$	It's/that's a woman.
<i>Nâpeu an.</i>		It's/that's a man.
<i>Nâpess an.</i>		It's a boy, that's a boy.
<i>Ishkuess an.</i>		It's/that's a girl.
<i>Auâss an.</i>		It's/that's a child.

Inanimates: this (here) (proximate)

<i>Tshekuân ume?</i>	What's this?
<i>Mîûsh ume.</i>	This is a suitcase.
<i>Mîtshishuâkan ume.</i>	This is a table.
<i>Tetapuâkan ume.</i>	This is a chair.

¹ The curly bracket indicates that any one of the three possibilities may be chosen. While *Tshekuân an?* is best translated 'What is it/What's that?', the other two possibilities mean 'What is that over there?', with *neme* referring to something farther away from the speaker than *ne* does.

Unâkan ume.

This is a plate.

Utâpân ume.

This is a car.²

Animates: this (here) (proximate)

Tshekuen ume?

Who is this?

Innu ume.

This is an Innu person.

Innu-utshimâu ume.

This is a chief.

Natûkunîsh ume.

This is a doctor.

Also

Tân an mashinaikan?

Which book?

Tânite tekuâk mashinaikan?

Where is the book?

VOCABULARY

<i>an</i>	(an/inan dem pro)	that
<i>auâss</i>	(an noun)	child
<i>auen</i>	(an interrog/indef pro)	who, someone ³
<i>innu</i>	(an noun)	(Innu) person, human being
<i>ishkuess</i>	(an noun)	girl
<i>ishkueu</i>	(an noun)	woman
<i>mashinaikan</i>	(inan noun)	book
<i>massin</i>	(inan noun)	shoe
<i>mishtik⁴</i>	(inan noun)	stick
<i>mishtik⁴</i>	(an noun)	tree
<i>mîtshishuâkan</i>	(inan noun)	table
<i>mîûsh</i>	(inan noun)	suitcase, box
<i>nâpess</i>	(an noun)	boy
<i>nâpeu</i>	(an noun)	man
<i>natûkun</i>	(inan noun)	medicine
<i>natûkunîsh</i>	(an noun)	doctor
<i>ne</i>	(an/inan dem pro)	that

² If *ume* is placed before the noun, it would have more of an adjectival function, i.e. 'this suitcase (here)', 'this chair (here)'.

³ When *auen* is not the first word in its clause, it functions as an indefinite pronoun meaning 'someone'. The interrogative pronouns *tshekuen*, *tshekuân* function in the same way.

<i>neme</i>	(inan dem pro)	that
<i>tân</i>	(indecl part)	which, how
<i>tânite</i>	(indecl part)	where
<i>tekuâk</i>	(inan locative <i>be</i> ; question form)	is ⁴
<i>tetapuâkan</i>	(inan noun)	chair
<i>tshekuân</i>	(inan interrog/indef pro)	what, something
<i>tshekuen</i>	(an interrog/indef pro)	who, someone
<i>ume</i>	(inan & an dem pro)	this
<i>unâkan</i>	(inan noun)	plate, dish
<i>utâpân</i>	(inan noun)	car
<i>utshimâu</i>	(an noun)	boss, chief

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I. Animate and Inanimate

All nouns in Algonquian belong to one of two genders: **animate** or **inanimate**.

Animates include nouns referring to

- persons
- animals
- most trees and plants
- certain objects which seem logically inanimate, but which are represented or viewed as possessing animate qualities, e.g.

<i>tshishtemâu</i>	tobacco
<i>ushpuâkan</i>	pipe
<i>apuî</i>	oar, paddle
<i>anûshkan</i>	raspberry
<i>mishtik^u</i>	tree (also appears as 'stick', inanimate)
<i>ashinî</i>	stone, rock (both animate and inanimate)

⁴ The verb *tekuâk* is in a special form of the verb *takuan* known as the conjunct, which is required in certain types of clauses. The conjunct is introduced in Lesson XV.

Inanimates include nouns referring to

- entities viewed as non-living, i.e. most objects with the exception of a small set including those mentioned above

Additional Vocabulary**Animate**

<i>ashâm</i>	snowshoe	<i>mînûsh</i>	cat
<i>atik^u</i>	caribou	<i>mûsh</i>	moose
<i>atim^u</i>	dog	<i>namesh</i>	fish
<i>mâtsheshu</i>	fox	<i>nishk</i>	goose
<i>maikan</i>	wolf	<i>uâpush</i>	rabbit

Inanimate

<i>akûp</i>	coat, dress, jacket	<i>shûniâu</i>	money
<i>âshûkan</i>	bridge	<i>tshîman</i>	match
<i>metuâkan</i>	toy	<i>uâpikun</i>	flower
<i>pâssikan</i>	gun	<i>ûsh</i>	boat, canoe
<i>utenau</i>	town		

II. Demonstrative, Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns

Although definite and indefinite articles as such do not exist in Innu-aimun, the language possesses a full range of pronominals: demonstratives, interrogatives and indefinites. These may display different forms for animate or inanimate gender, as follows (note that only the singular form is provided):

Demonstratives⁵

	Animate	Inanimate
this	<i>ume</i> (pronounced [mwe])	<i>ume</i> (pronounced [mwe])
that	<i>ne</i>	<i>ne/neme</i>

⁵ This list represents only the most common demonstratives; others will be introduced later, e.g. Lesson V.

Interrogatives/Indefinites**Animate***tshekuen/auen*

who, someone

Inanimate*tshekuân*

what, something

III. Existential *be*

As the examples at the beginning of this lesson demonstrate, no verb corresponding to the English verb 'be' denoting existence (i.e. existential 'be') is normally used in Innu-aimun. However, locative (i.e. locational) 'be' is expressed by such verbs as *tâu* (an) and *takuan* (inan).

EXERCISES

I. Translate the following Innu-aimun sentences into English:

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Tshekuân ume?</i> | <i>Mishtik^u ume.</i> |
| 2. <i>Tshekuen ne?</i> | <i>Auâss an.</i> |
| 3. <i>Auen ume?</i> | <i>Ishkuess ume.</i> |
| 4. <i>Tshekuân neme?</i> | <i>Mîûsh an.</i> |

II. Translate the following English sentences into Innu-aimun:

- | | |
|-----------------|------------------|
| 1. What's that? | That's a book. |
| 2. Who's that? | That's a man. |
| 3. What's this? | This is a table. |
| 4. Who's this? | This is a woman. |

LESSON III

NOMINAL PLURALS; NUMERALS

Inanimates

<i>Tshekuâna</i>	{ <i>nenua ?</i> <i>nemenua ?</i> }	What are those?
<i>Tshîmana</i>	{ <i>nenua.</i> <i>nemenua.</i> }	Those/they are matches.
<i>Metuâkana</i>	<i>nenua.</i>	They are toys.
<i>Pâssikana</i>	<i>nenua.</i>	They are guns.
<i>Âshûkana</i>	<i>nenua.</i>	They are bridges.

Animates

{ <i>Tshekuenitshenat</i> <i>Auenitshenat</i> }	<i>anitshe(nat)?</i>	Who are those? (people)
<i>Nâpessat</i>	<i>anitshe(nat).</i>	Those/they are boys.
<i>Ishkuessat</i>	<i>anitshenat.</i>	They are girls.
<i>Nâpeuat</i>	<i>anitshenat.</i>	They are men.
<i>Ishkueuat</i>	<i>anitshenat.</i>	They are women.
<i>Natûkunîshat</i>	<i>anitshenat.</i>	They are doctors.

VOCABULARY

<i>anitshe(nat)</i>	(an dem pro pl)	those (ones)
<i>âshûkan</i>	(inan noun)	bridge
<i>metuâkan</i>	(inan noun)	toy
<i>natûkunîsh</i>	(an noun)	doctor
<i>pâssikan</i>	(inan noun)	gun
<i>tshîman</i>	(inan noun)	match

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I. Animate Plurals

The normal animate plural inflection is *-at* [ət]. The phonetic shape of this plural may vary, however, depending on the final sound of the singular noun to which the plural is added:

1. Nouns ending in consonant other than *-n*, *-k^u* or *-m^u*: animate pl *-at*

<i>ashâm</i>	snowshoe	<i>ashâmat</i>
<i>auâss</i>	child	<i>auâssat</i>
<i>ishkuess</i>	girl	<i>ishkuessat</i>

2. Nouns ending in *-k^u* or *-m^u*: the *u* is lowered (in writing) before the animate plural ending, and the sequence *-uat* is pronounced [wut]

<i>kâk^u</i>	porcupine	<i>kâkuat</i>
<i>atîk^u</i>	caribou	<i>atîkuat</i>
<i>atim^u</i>	dog	<i>atimuat</i>

3. Nouns ending in *-n*: animate pl *-at* (often pronounced [nt])

<i>teueikan</i>	drum	<i>teueikanat</i>
-----------------	------	-------------------

4. Nouns ending in a vowel: animate pl *-at* (often pronounced [t])

<i>nâpeu</i>	man	<i>nâpeuat</i>
<i>innu</i>	Innu person	<i>innuat</i>
<i>utshimâu</i>	boss, chief	<i>utshimâuat</i>
<i>ânapî</i>	net	<i>ânapîat</i>

II. Inanimate Plurals

All inanimate plurals take the plural inflection *-a*, as in:

<i>massin</i>	shoe	<i>massina</i>
<i>mashinaikan</i>	book	<i>mashinaikana</i>

In the case of words ending in *-k^u* and *-m^u* the *u* is lowered (in writing) before the plural inflection *-a*, as in:

pâushtik^u waterfall, rapids *pâushtikua*

Rarely, inanimates undergo a change in their final consonant before the plural *-a* is added:

ûsh boat, canoe *ûta*
mîûsh suitcase, box *mîûta*

III. Numerals

The following are the numbers from one to ten in Sheshatshiu Innu-aimun:

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. <i>peik^u</i> | 6. <i>kutuâsht¹</i> |
| 2. <i>nîsh^u</i> | 7. <i>nîshuâsht</i> |
| 3. <i>nisht^u</i> | 8. <i>nishuâush</i> |
| 4. <i>neu</i> | 9. <i>peikushteu</i> |
| 5. <i>patetât</i> | 10. <i>kutunnu</i> [kwutono] |

IV. Demonstrative Plurals

	Animate	Inanimate
these	<i>utshenat</i>	<i>umenua</i>
those	<i>anitshenat</i>	<i>nenua/nemenua</i>

V. Interrogative Plurals

who/people ²	<i>tshekuenitshenat/auenitshenat</i>
what/things	<i>tshekuâna</i>

Note that the sequence *-nat* in the above is pronounced [nt].

¹ The final consonant cluster *-sht* of the numbers for 'six' and 'seven' is pronounced as *-ss*.

² When these words do not appear in a question, their meaning is (indefinite) 'things' or 'people'.

EXERCISES

In I and II below, supply the correct plural form.

I. Examples of inanimate nouns for pluralization:

- | | | | | | |
|----|----------------------------|----------|-----|-----------------------------|-------|
| 1. | <i>mîtschim</i> | food | 8. | <i>mîtschuâp</i> | house |
| 2. | <i>shûniâu</i> | money | 9. | <i>uâu</i> | egg |
| 3. | <i>natûkun</i> | medicine | 10. | <i>pâssikan</i> | gun |
| 4. | <i>patshuiânish</i> | shirt | 11. | <i>shâkaikan</i> | lake |
| 5. | <i>mitâsh</i> | sock | 12. | <i>ushtâshk^u</i> | axe |
| 6. | <i>mûkumân</i> | knife | 13. | <i>ashinî</i> | stone |
| 7. | <i>mishtik^u</i> | stick | 14. | <i>tshîman</i> | match |

II. Examples of animate nouns for pluralization:

- | | | | | | |
|----|-----------------------------|-----------|-----|---------------------------|-----------|
| 1. | <i>tshûâshk^u</i> | gull | 7. | <i>ishkueu</i> | woman |
| 2. | <i>kâkâtshu</i> | crow | 8. | <i>teueikan</i> | drum |
| 3. | <i>pineu</i> | partridge | 9. | <i>uâpimin</i> | apple |
| 4. | <i>mitshishu</i> | eagle | 10. | <i>emîkuân</i> | spoon |
| 5. | <i>pineshîsh</i> | bird | 11. | <i>âtshik^u</i> | seal |
| 6. | <i>akashk^u</i> | arrow | 12. | <i>anûshkan</i> | raspberry |

III. Translate each of the following word groups and sentences into Innu-aimun, using the forms of the verbs supplied for animates and inanimates:

There are eight Innu (here).
There are eight cars (here).

Nishuâuush itashuat innuat (ute).
Nishuâuush itâtin(u)a utâpâna (ute).

- | | | | |
|----|---------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------|
| 1. | man | 7. | boy |
| 2. | men | 8. | boys |
| 3. | there are seven men
(here) | 9. | there are eight boys
(here) |
| 4. | bridge | 10. | girl |
| 5. | bridges | 11. | girls |
| 6. | there are six bridges
(here) | 12. | there are five girls
(here) |

LESSON IV

THE NOUN: LOCATIVES AND DIMINUTIVES

READING PASSAGE

<i>Tânite tekuâk¹ tetapuâkan?²</i>	Where is the chair?
<i>Mîtsuâpît anite takuan.</i>	It is in the house.
<i>Tânite tekuâk mashinaikan?</i>	Where is the book?
<i>Mîtsuishuâkanit anite takuan.</i>	It is on the table.
<i>Tânite tekuâk atâuitshuâp?</i>	Where is the store?
<i>Utenât takuan.</i>	It is in town.
<i>Tânite tekuâk ûsh?</i>	Where is the boat?
<i>Nâshipetimît anite takuan.</i>	It is on the shore.
<i>Tânite etât Nâpeu?</i>	Where is Napeu?
<i>Âshûkanit anite tâu.</i>	He is over there on the bridge.
<i>Tânite etât Ishkueu?</i>	Where is Ishkueu?
<i>Meshkanât anite tâu.</i>	She is on the road.

VOCABULARY

<i>anite</i>	(indecl part)	(over) there (pronounced [nte])
<i>atâuitshuâp</i>	(inan noun)	store
<i>etât</i>	(an <i>be</i> ; in questions)	is (in a place)
<i>Ishkueu</i>	(female proper name)	
<i>meshkanau</i>	(inan noun)	road, path
<i>mîtsuâp</i>	(inan noun)	house
<i>Nâpeu</i>	(male proper name)	
<i>nâshipetimît</i>	(indecl part)	on the shore
<i>nipî</i>	(inan noun)	water
<i>pessîsh</i>	(indecl part)	close, near, nearby
<i>takuan</i>	(verb taking inan subj)	it is (there), it exists
<i>tâu</i>	(verb taking an subj)	he/she is (there), s/he exists
<i>ûsh</i>	(inan noun)	boat, canoe
<i>utenau</i>	(inan noun)	town

¹ As noted in Lesson II, the verb *tekuâk* is a special form of the verb *takuan* known as the conjunct, which is required in certain types of clauses. Similarly the verb *etât* is the conjunct form of the verb *tâu*. The conjunct is introduced in Lesson XV.

² In questions such as these, younger speakers tend to use *nâ* (from *nânâ*, indicating 'absence from speech situation') directly before an animate noun and *ne* (from *nene*) before an inanimate noun.

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I. The Locative

Nouns may take a locative suffix, that is, a suffix which indicates spatial position or direction. The basic form of this suffix is *-î* after words ending with all consonants except *-n*:

	NOUN	LOCATIVE FORM	
1.	<i>mîtsuâp</i>	<i>mitsuâpî</i>	in the house

After words which end in *-n*, the suffix *-î* is added and the *-i* vowel may be deleted or pronounced as *-î*:

2.	<i>shâkaikan</i>	<i>shâkaikanî</i>	in the lake
	<i>âshûkan</i>	<i>âshûkanî</i>	on the bridge

This suffix has two other phonetic shapes, *-t* and *-ut*, as the following examples demonstrate:

3.	<i>nîpî</i>	<i>nîpî</i>	in the water
	<i>ashinî</i>	<i>ashinî</i>	on the rock
	<i>assî</i>	<i>assî</i>	on the ground
4.	<i>meshkanau</i>	<i>meshkanât</i>	on the road, path
	<i>utenau</i>	<i>utenât</i>	in town
5.	<i>shîpu</i>	<i>shîpî</i>	in/on the river
	<i>pitshu</i>	<i>pitshî</i>	in the gum
6.	<i>massek^u</i>	<i>massekut</i>	in the bog, marsh, muskeg
	<i>minishtik^u</i>	<i>minishtikut</i>	on the island

A locative in *-t* occurs when the noun to which it is attached ends in a vowel (Group 3). In addition, if the noun ends in a diphthong, the second element of the diphthong is dropped before the addition of *-t* (Group 4) and the first vowel is lengthened. Most nouns which end in *-u* change the *-u* to *-î* when the *-t* is added (Group 5).

If the noun ends in a labialized consonant (*-k^w* or *-m^w*), the *-î*t locative is labialized to *-ut* (Group 6).

In Innu-aimun the locative can denote a variety of spatial locations which correspond to a number of different English prepositions ('in', 'on', 'at', 'beside', 'near', etc.). Various particles do exist in Innu-aimun, however, which correspond to specific English prepositions and which can be used with a noun in the locative if the spatial relationship in question needs to be specified. A short list of such particles follows; note that, like all other particles, these words do not take any inflectional endings, though any noun with which they appear would typically take a locative inflection:

behind	<i>utât</i>
far (from)	<i>katâk^w</i>
in front (of)	<i>nîkân</i>
near	<i>pessîsh</i>
on the other side (of)	<i>kueshte</i>
on (top of)	<i>tâkut</i>
under	<i>shûpâ, shek^w</i>

II. The Diminutive Suffix

A noun may be made diminutive through the addition of the suffix *-iss* or *-îss* (depending on the preceding consonant and dialect), as follows:

<i>shîshîp</i>	duck	<i>shîshîpiss</i>	duckling
<i>minûsh</i>	cat	<i>minûshîss</i>	kitten

If the noun ends in a vowel, the suffix reduces to *-ss*, as in:

<i>ashinî</i>	stone	<i>ashinîss</i>	little stone
---------------	-------	-----------------	--------------

The second element of a diphthong is dropped before the *-ss* is added, as in:

<i>ishkueu</i>	woman	<i>ishkuess</i>	girl
----------------	-------	-----------------	------

Many nouns ending in *-u* change this vowel to *-î* when *-ss* is added:

<i>shîpu</i>	river	<i>shîpîss</i>	creek
<i>pishu</i>	lynx	<i>pishîss</i>	little lynx, young lynx

A noun ending in *-k^u* or *-m^u* adds *-ss* rather than *-îss* and the superscript *u* is pronounced and written as a full vowel, as in:

<i>atim^u</i>	dog	<i>atimuss</i>	puppy
<i>mishtik^u</i>	stick	<i>mishtikuss</i>	little stick

III. The *-ish* Suffix

The suffix *-ish* or *-sh* is mainly added to personal names, and may be glossed as 'old'. It follows the same spelling/phonological rules as the diminutive suffix, as illustrated by the following examples:

<i>Shûshep</i>	Joseph	<i>Shûshepish</i>
<i>Âni</i>	Annie	<i>Âniish</i>

The suffix is also added to other nouns to convey the meaning of 'old' or 'in bad shape', as in *mîtsuâpish* ('shack') or *utâpânish* ('old car').

EXERCISES

- I. Translate the following sentences into Innu-aimun, on the basis of the following model:

The boat is on the lake. *Shâkaikanit anite takuan ûsh.*

1. The car is on the road.
2. The apple is under the tree.
3. The chair is in the house.
4. The puppy is in the water.
5. The man is on the island.
6. The food is in the store.

Additional Vocabulary

<i>mîtshim</i>	(inan noun)	food
<i>uâpimin</i>	(inan noun)	apple

LESSON V

THE NOUN: 1ST AND 2ND PERSON POSSESSORS

DIALOGUE

Pien mâk Mânî (Peter and Mary)

- P. { *Tshekuen tshîn?* } Who are you?
 { *Auen tshîn?* }
 Mânî â tshîn? Are you Mary?
- M. *Ehe, nîn au Mânî.* Yes, I'm Mary. (i.e. It's me,
 Mary/I'm the one (who's) Mary.)
 { *Tshekuen ne (or an)?* } Who is that?
 { *Auen ne (or an)?* }
- P. *Tshân ne (or an).* That's John.
- M. *Tshîn â ume tshimashinaikan?* Is this book (here) yours?
- P. *Ehe, nîn an (or ne)* Yes, it's my book.
 nimashinaikan.
 Tshînuâu â ne Is that your (pl) cat?
 tshimînûshimuâu?
- M. *Ehe, nînân ne (or an)* Yes, it's our cat.
 nimînûshiminân.

VOCABULARY

<i>â</i>	(question marker; generally occurs after the first word of a yes-no question)	
<i>an</i>	(an/inan dem pro)	that (is); alternatively, used for emphasis
<i>au</i>	(an/inan dem pro)	this (is); alternatively, used for emphasis
<i>ehe</i>	(indecl part)	yes
<i>mâuât</i>	(indecl part)	no
<i>nishtesh</i>	(an noun)	my older brother
<i>Tshân</i>	(male proper name)	John

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I. The Personal/Possessive Pronoun

1	I, me, mine	<i>nîn</i>
2	you, yours (sg)	<i>tshîn</i>
3	he, him, his, she, her, hers	<i>uîn</i>
1p	we, us, ours (exclusive)	<i>nînân</i>
21p	we, us, ours (inclusive)	<i>tshînân(u)</i>
2p	you, yours (pl)	<i>tshînuâu</i>
3p	they, theirs	<i>uînuâu</i>

The pronominal forms given above, which may be translated into English as either personal or possessive pronouns, depending on the context, are used only for emphasis. Note that the 'we' pronoun in English corresponds to two different pronominals in Innu-aimun. If the 'we' form **excludes** the addressee (i.e. refers to the speaker plus a 3rd person), a 1st person **exclusive** form *nînân* is used. If, however, the speaker **includes** the addressee in the 'we' form (i.e. 'you and I'), then an **inclusive** form *tshînân(u)* is used. Note that this '1st person inclusive' has a 2nd person *tsh-* marker rather than a 1st person *n-*.

II. Possession in the Noun

A. INANIMATE NOUNS

	POSSESSIVE PREFIX	NOUN	POSSESSIVE SUFFIX	
1	<i>ni</i>	<i>mashinaikan</i>	-	my book
2	<i>tshi</i>	<i>mashinaikan</i>	-	your book
1p	<i>ni</i>	<i>mashinaikan</i>	<i>nân</i> ¹	our (excl) book
21p	<i>tshi</i>	<i>mashinaikan</i>	<i>nân / nu</i> ²	our (incl) book
2p	<i>tshi</i>	<i>mashinaikan</i>	<i>uâu</i>	your (pl) book

¹ This is normally written *-inân*, but the *-i* is deleted after a word ending in *-n*.

² While the *-inu* ending is often heard in Sheshatshiu Innu-aimun, it does not occur in all varieties of Innu-aimun.

B. ANIMATE NOUNS

	POSSESSIVE PREFIX	NOUN STEM	POSSESSIVE MARKER <i>-im</i>	POSSESSIVE SUFFIX	
1	<i>ni</i>	<i>mînúsh</i>	<i>im</i>	-	my cat
2	<i>tshi</i>	<i>mînúsh</i>	<i>im</i>	-	your cat
lp	<i>ni</i>	<i>mînúsh</i>	<i>im</i>	<i>inân</i>	our (excl) cat
21p	<i>tshi</i>	<i>mînúsh</i>	<i>im</i>	<i>inân/inu</i>	our (incl) cat
2p	<i>tshi</i>	<i>mînúsh</i>	<i>im</i>	<i>uâu</i>	your (pl) cat

Any possessed noun obligatorily takes a possessive **prefix** denoting the **person** of the possessor, as follows:

1st person possessor (sg or pl, i.e. 1st person 'exclusive'): *ni-*
 2nd person possessor (sg, pl, and 1st person 'inclusive'): *tshi-*

Further, if a noun is possessed by a **plural** possessor, a possessive **suffix** is obligatory, as follows:

lp	<i>-inân</i>
21p	<i>-inân/-inu</i>
2p	<i>-uâu</i>

In addition, an animate noun that is possessed generally bears an *-im* possessive marker, which occurs immediately **after** the noun stem and **before** a plural possessive suffix. While this *-im* does not generally occur with inanimates, it may be found after inanimates ending in a diphthong, such as *shûniâu* 'money' or *meshkanau* 'path'. Nouns ending in *-n* or *-m* generally do not take the *-im* (e.g. *massin* 'shoe', *mîtshishuâkan* 'table', *mîtshim* 'food'), but there are a number of exceptions here (e.g. *ni + natûkun + im* 'my medicine').

III. Phonetic Variation

A. THE POSSESSIVE PREFIX

As seen above, the normal shape of the possessive prefix is:

1st person:	<i>ni-</i>
2nd person:	<i>tshi-</i>

If, however, the noun to which the prefix is attached begins with any vowel other than *u-/û-* (that is, with the vowels *i-, î-, e-, a-, â-*) the consonant *-t* is inserted between the prefix and the noun:

- 1: *nit -*
2: *tshit-*

Examples:

<i>nit + assî</i>	my land
<i>tshit + apuî</i>	your paddle

If the noun begins with the vowel *u* or *û*, however, the shape of the prefix is as follows:

- 1: *n-*
2: *tsh-*

Examples:

<i>n + ushpuâkan</i>	my pipe
<i>tsh + ushpuâkan</i>	your pipe

B. THE *-im* POSSESSIVE MARKER

When attached to a noun ending in a consonant, the possessive marker appears as *-im* (Group 1 below). When suffixed to a noun ending in the labialized consonants *-k^u* or *-m^u*, however, the suffix is *-m*, and the raised *u* is lowered in writing (Group 2). Should the noun end in a vowel or diphthong, the possessive marker will appear as *-m* (Group 3). As in the case of the locative suffix, a noun ending in a diphthong such as *-au*, *-âu* or *-eu* deletes the final element of the diphthong. As well, many nouns ending in *-û* replace this vowel with *-îm* (Group 4).

1. *-im* marker³

<i>uâpush</i>	rabbit	<i>nuâpushim</i>	my rabbit
<i>uiâsh</i>	meat	<i>nuiâshim</i>	my meat
<i>tshîman</i>	match	<i>nitshîmanim</i>	my match
<i>nishk</i>	goose	<i>ninishkim</i>	my goose

³ Nouns ending in *-ss* take a lengthened vowel (*-îm*) in the possessive marker (e.g. *tshitauâssîm* 'your child').

2. **-m** marker after *-k^u* or *-m^u*

<i>mashk^u</i>	bear	<i>nimashkum</i>	my bear
<i>kâk^u</i>	porcupine	<i>nikâkum</i>	my porcupine

3. **-m** marker after *-au*, *-âu*, *-eu*

<i>meshkanau</i>	path, road	<i>nimeshkanâm⁴</i>	my path, road
<i>ishkueu</i>	wife, woman	<i>nitishkuem</i>	my wife, woman
<i>nâpeu</i>	husband, man	<i>ninâpem</i>	my husband, man
<i>uâu</i>	egg	<i>nuâuum⁵</i>	my egg

4. **-îm** marker with nouns ending in *-u*

<i>shîpu</i>	river	<i>nishîpîm</i>	my river
<i>pîtshu</i>	gum	<i>nîpîtshîm</i>	my gum

5. Absence of possessive marker

<i>assî</i>	land	<i>nitassî</i>	my land
<i>apuî</i>	paddle	<i>nitapuî⁶</i>	my paddle
<i>mîtshim</i>	food	<i>nîmîtshim</i>	my food
<i>akûp</i>	coat	<i>nitakûp</i>	my coat
<i>assîk^u</i>	pail	<i>nitassîk^u</i>	my pail
<i>ashâm</i>	snowshoe	<i>nitashâm</i>	my snowshoe

IV. Yes-No Questions

In cases where there is no question-word as such (e.g. 'what? where? when? why? how?'), a question is formed through the insertion of the particle *â* after the first word of the sentence.

Mânî â tshîn? are you Mary?

tshîn â ume tshimashinaikan? is this book (here) yours?

⁴ The final vowel of *meshkanau* is lengthened before the possessive, locative and diminutive suffixes.

⁵ *Uâu* is an exception in that it does not drop the final *-u* when the *-im* suffix is added.

⁶ Younger speakers regularize many nouns which do not take the *-im* suffix by adding it to words such as *apuî* > *nitapûm*, which then resembles other stems ending in a diphthong.

EXERCISES

I. In each of the following, give the appropriate possessed form of the noun supplied:

1.	<i>assîk^u</i>	pail	my pail
2.	<i>ishkueu</i>	woman, wife	your (sg) wife
3.	<i>apuî</i>	paddle	my paddle
4.	<i>tetapuâkan</i>	chair	your (sg) chair
5.	<i>tshishtemâu</i>	tobacco	your (pl) tobacco
6.	<i>pineu</i>	partridge	my partridge
7.	<i>shîshîp</i>	duck	my duck
8.	<i>meshkanau</i>	path	your (pl) path
9.	<i>mashk^u</i>	bear	our (incl) bear
10.	<i>kâk^u</i>	porcupine	your (sg) porcupine
11.	<i>pimî</i>	oil	our (excl) oil
12.	<i>ânapi</i>	net	your (sg) net
13.	<i>shûniâu</i>	money	your (pl) money
14.	<i>ushpuâkan</i>	pipe	my pipe
15.	<i>unâkan</i>	plate	our (incl) plate
16.	<i>namesh</i>	fish	our (excl) fish
17.	<i>mishtik^u</i>	tree	our (excl) tree
18.	<i>auâss</i>	child	your (pl) child
19.	<i>akûp</i>	coat	your (sg) coat
20.	<i>atîk^u</i>	caribou	our (incl) caribou

II. Reply in Innu-aimun to the following questions on the basis of the model:

Eukuan â ne tshutâpân?

Is that your car?

Ehe, nîn an nutâpân.

Yes, that's my car.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1. <i>Eukuan â ne tshinâpem?</i> | 5. <i>Eukuan â ne nimûkumân?</i> |
| 2. <i>Eukuan â ne tshipimîmuâu?</i> | 6. <i>Eukuan â ne nishûniâminân?</i> |
| 3. <i>Eukuan â ne tshitauâssîm?</i> | 7. <i>Eukuan â ne tshushpuâkan?</i> |
| 4. <i>Eukuan â ne tshitassîuâu?</i> | 8. <i>Eukuan â ne tshitatîkuminân?</i> |

LESSON VI

3RD PERSON AND OBLIATIVE POSSESSORS, PLURAL POSSESSIVES, PROPER NOUNS

DIALOGUE

Pinûte, Shîmûn mâk Nâpâien (Benedict, Simon and Raphael)

- | | | |
|----|---|---|
| P. | <i>Eukuana â nenu
tshipâssikannâna?</i> | Are those our (incl) guns? |
| S. | <i>Mâuât. Tshéken nemenu
upâssikan?
Tshân â nenu upâssikan?</i> | No. Whose gun is that one over there?
Is it John's gun? |
| N. | <i>Tshân ûtâuia nenu upâssikannu.
Tânite etâht tshitapuîuâuat?</i> | That's John's father's gun.
Where are your (pl) paddles? |
| P. | <i>Nete pessîsh ashinît tâuat.
Tshân utapuîa nete iât tânua.</i> | They are over there near the rock.
John's paddle ¹ is over there too. |
| S. | <i>Tshân ûtâuia utapuînua nete iât tânua.</i> | John's father's paddles are there, too. |
| P. | <i>Eukuannua Tshân utauâssîma
mâk utishkuema.</i> | Here are John's children and wife. |

VOCABULARY

<i>ashinî</i>	(an or inan noun)	stone, rock
<i>eukuan</i>	(an or inan pro)	that is, here is
<i>eukuana</i>	(inan pro pl)	those are, here are
<i>eukuannua</i>	(an obv pro)	those are, here are
<i>etâht</i>	(conj pl of verb <i>tâu</i>)	be (in existence, or in a place)
<i>iât</i>	(indecl part)	too, also
<i>nemenu</i>	(obv of inan pro <i>neme</i>)	that one over there
<i>nenu</i>	(obv of inan pro <i>ne</i>)	that one

¹ As the animate nouns 'paddle' and 'child' display an obviative suffix *-a* that is indifferent to number, these noun phrases could equally well be understood as 'John's paddles', 'John's father's paddle', and 'John's child'. See II below.

<i>nenua</i>	(inan plural pro)	that one
<i>tânuu</i>	(obviative form of verb <i>tâu</i>)	s/he is, they are (here, in a place)
<i>ûtâuua</i>	(dep an noun)	his/her father

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I. Third Person Possessors

Nouns possessed by a 3rd person take the possessive prefix *u-*, as in:

u + mashinaikan his/her book

This prefix takes the form *ut-* before a vowel other than *u-* (e.g. *ut + apui + a* (obviative suffix) 'his/her paddle'). When the 3rd person possessor combines with a noun in initial vocalic *u-*, the *u + u...* combination results in a single long *û-* (e.g. *u + ushpuâkan + a > ûshpuâkana* 'his/her pipe'). Note that when the initial *u-* is consonantal, however (that is, when this initial *u-* is followed by a vowel), this process does not occur:

u + uâum [owawm] his/her egg

Third person plural possession ('their') is formed through the use of the 3rd person possessive prefix *u-* plus the third plural suffix *-uâu*, as in:

u + mashinaikan + uâu their book
ut + akûp + uâu their coat/dress/jacket

II. Animate Nouns Possessed by a 3rd Person: the Obviative

Innu-aimun, like other Algonquian languages, possesses what is often referred to as a 'further third person', distinguished from the third person by a distinct set of inflectional suffixes. This category, the obviative, might be better regarded as both syntactically and contextually determined. A third-person noun or pronoun becomes obviative when it is 'out of focus' in any given discourse, that is, when it is not the most prominent subject or topic of discourse. This would typically occur in a situation where another third person is already 'in focus'. An animate noun marked for obviation – henceforth noted as 3' –

is indifferent to number, and can be understood as either singular or plural, as the context demands. Thus *utema* can be translated as either 'his dog' or 'his dogs', and *utauâssima* may mean 'her child' or 'her children'. Note also that when the possessor is plural, as in *ûtshimâmuâua*² 'their boss(es)', the obviative marker *-a* may not be pronounced, but is heard instead as a difference in 'tone', or the pitch of the voice.

A typical obviative context arises when a 3rd person animate noun displays a relationship of possession to another animate 3rd person. Here the topic of discourse is the possessor, and the entity possessed is in the position of a 'second' 3rd person – i.e. an obviative. The noun phrase *Tshân ûtâuia* 'John's father' may be broken down as follows:

<i>Tshân</i>	<i>ûtâui</i>	+	<i>a</i>
John	his father		(obviative marker)
(3rd person topic of discourse)	(cf. <i>nûtâu</i> 'my father')		

If the possessed noun is inanimate, however, it does not take obviative endings, but rather the regular inanimate singular (zero) and plural *-a* endings, as in:

<i>umashinaikan</i>	his/her book
<i>umashinaikana</i>	his/her books

The obviative also occurs in other contexts besides that of possession – notably when a noun is the object of a verb with a 3rd person subject. Since in this case obviation is marked for inanimates, it will be discussed in a later lesson.

III. Nouns with an Obviative Possessor

Should any noun, animate or inanimate, be possessed by a noun that is already marked as obviative, a different set of endings will be called for in the form of 'second obviative' endings. Examples of this would occur in such noun phrases as 'John's father's dogs', or 'Mary's sister's book'. These 'second obviative' endings are as follows:

² The initial long *û-* results from the combination of the *u-* possessive marker plus the (first) short *u-* of the word *ûtshimâu* 'boss', as noted in I above.

	Animate	Inanimate
Singular	<i>-inua</i>	<i>-inu</i>
Plural	<i>-inua</i>	<i>-inua</i>

Examples:

(Animate)

	<i>Tshân</i>	<i>û + tâui + a</i>	<i>u + tem + inua</i>
(lit.	John	his father	his dog(s))
	John's	father's	dog(s)

(Inanimate)

	<i>Mânî</i>	<i>u + kâui + a</i>	<i>u + mûkumân + nu</i>
(lit.	Mary	her mother	her knife)
	Mary's	mother's	knife

	<i>Mânî</i>	<i>u + kâui + a</i>	<i>u + mûkumân + nua</i>
	Mary's	mother's	knives

IV. Plural Possessed Nouns

As already seen, possessed nouns are constructed as follows:

1	2	3	4
prefix	noun	-im ³	plural of
designating	stem	possessive	possessor
possessor	suffix	marker	(and/or
			obviative)

Examples:

<i>ni</i>	<i>mînûsh</i>	<i>im</i>	<i>inân</i>	our (excl) cat (<i>niminushiminân</i>)
<i>u</i>	<i>mashk</i>	<i>um</i>	<i>a</i>	his bear(s) (<i>umashkuma</i>)

If the possessed noun is plural (e.g. 'our cats', 'your bears'), the animate plural marker *-at* or the inanimate plural/animate obviative marker *-a* is added in word-final position, after all of the above, as follows:

³ The *-im* possessive marker does not appear with all nouns, as seen in Lesson V.

<i>ni</i>	+	<i>mînúsh</i>	+	<i>im</i>	+	<i>inân</i>	+	<i>at</i>	our (excl) cats (<i>nimînúshiminânat</i>)
<i>tshi</i>	+	<i>mashk</i>	+	<i>um</i>	+	-	+	<i>at</i>	your (sg) bears (<i>tshimashkumat</i>)
<i>u</i>	+	<i>mashinaikan</i>	+	-	+	-	+	<i>a</i>	her books (<i>umashinaikana</i>)
<i>u</i>	+	<i>minûsh</i>	+	<i>im</i>	+	<i>uâu</i>	+	<i>a</i>	their cat(s) (<i>uminûshimuâua</i>)

Recall that an animate noun with a 3rd person possessor will bear the obviative marker *-a* which is indifferent to number. Thus *umashkuma* may be translated as either 'his/her bear' or 'his/her bears', depending on the particular context.

In conversation, the *-a* plural/obviative marker is typically not heard as such after a 3rd plural possessor, but may occur in the form of a tone or pitch distinction.

V. Proper Nouns

Proper nouns (e.g. names of people) may take obviative endings, as in:

<i>Tshân</i>	+	<i>a</i>	John (obviative)
<i>Pûn</i>	+	<i>a</i>	Paul (obviative)

Should the name end in a vowel, the obviative will appear as *-ua*, as in:

<i>Mânî</i>	+	<i>ua</i>	Marie, Mary (obviative)
<i>Antane</i>	+	<i>ua</i>	André, Andrew (obviative)

The following list contains a number of Innu-aimun proper names:

<i>Ân</i>	Ann	<i>Âtuân</i>	Anthony, Antoine
<i>Ishpâshtien</i>	Sebastian	<i>Kânânîn</i>	Caroline
<i>Mânî-Ân</i>	Mary Anne	<i>Mânî-Nûsh</i>	Mary Rose
<i>Mânîshân</i>	Marie-Jeanne, Mary Jane	<i>Mîshen</i>	Michael, Michel
<i>Nâpâien</i>	Raphael	<i>Nîshâpet</i>	Elizabeth
<i>Nuîsh</i>	Louise	<i>Pânâtet</i>	Bernadette

<i>Pâtnîk</i>	Patrick	<i>Pinâshue</i>	François, Francis
<i>Pentenimî</i>	Barthelemy	<i>Pinûte</i>	Benedict
<i>Pien</i>	Pierre, Peter	<i>Pinip</i>	Philip
<i>Pûn</i>	Paul	<i>Shuâush</i>	George
<i>Sheshîn</i>	Cecilia	<i>Shîmûn</i>	Simon
<i>Shûshân</i>	Suzanne	<i>Uniâm</i>	William

EXERCISES

I. Translate the following possessive phrases into English:

1. *ushîma umashkuminua*
2. *Ân ukâuia ushûniâminu*
3. *uîkânisha utûtînu⁴*
4. *ûtâuia utakûpinu*
5. *tshutâpânâna*
6. *utetapuâkana*
7. *ûshpuâkanuâu(a)⁵*
8. *tshinatûkunimuâu(a)*
9. *nitamishkuminânât*
10. *nushpuâkannânât*

II. Translate the following into Innu-aimun:

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. their beavers | 2. my coats |
| 3. our (incl) dogs | 4. their toys |
| 5. your (sg) shoes | 6. your (pl) money |
| 7. her children | 8. her father's mother |
| 9. his father's car | 10. her mother's rabbit |
| 11. Where is John's dog? | 12. He is over there by the house. |

Additional Vocabulary

<i>uîkânisha</i>	(dep an noun)	his/her relative
<i>ushîma</i>	(dep an noun)	his/her younger brother/sister

⁴ The word *ûsh*, meaning 'boat, canoe', displays the irregular stem *ût-* when followed by another suffix, as outlined in Lesson VII following.

⁵ In this form, the *-a* suffix is deleted by the recorded speaker after a plural suffix (as it also often is after the obviative suffix *-inu*), a tendency common among younger speakers. There are many examples in the sound recording of such deletion, whether *-a* represents an inanimate plural or an obviative marker (as for example in some of the dependent stems in the next Lesson).

LESSON VII

POSSESSION: DEPENDENT AND IRREGULAR STEMS

DIALOGUE

- I. *Nūkumish ume.* Here is my uncle.
- Nûtâu(i) nenua ushtesha.* He is my father's older brother.
- Umenua utishkuema mâk utauâssîma:
nishtinua ukussa mâk nîshinua
utânisha.* Here are his wife and children: (he has) three sons and two daughters.
- II. **Ântane mâk Pien**
- A. *Tân eshpanîn?* How are you?
- P. *Tânite tekuâk atâuitshuâp?* Where is the store?
- A. *Miâm nete meshkanât.* Just over there, on the path.
- P. *Tshîn â Uniâm ushtesha?* Are you William's older brother?
- A. *Mâuât, ushîma.* No, his younger brother.

VOCABULARY

<i>mâk</i>	(indecl part)	and
<i>miâm</i>	(indecl part)	just, exactly
<i>muk^u</i>	(indecl part)	just, but
<i>tân eshpanîn?</i>	(question phrase)	how are you?
<i>ûkumisha</i>	(dep an noun)	his/her uncle
<i>ukussa</i>	(dep an noun)	his/her son
<i>ushîma</i>	(dep an noun)	his/her younger brother or sister
<i>ushtesha</i>	(dep an noun)	his/her older brother
<i>utânisha</i>	(dep an noun)	his/her daughter

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I. Dependent Stems¹

Certain nouns – called DEPENDENT – can never occur without a possessive prefix, whether 1st person *ni-*, 2nd person *tshi-*, 3rd person *u-*, or the indefinite 3rd person *mi-* ('somebody's'). Such nouns include names of body parts, relatives and family members, and a number of other miscellaneous nouns such as *mîûsh* 'box', *mitâsh* 'sock'. Note that the possessive marker *-im* is not usually found with dependent stems, although it does occasionally occur.

The following list contains dependent nouns designating names of relatives. These nouns would normally appear in a dictionary with a 3rd person possessor. Here, the 1st person form is also provided in brackets.

<i>umûshûma</i>	his/her grandfather, his father-in-law ²	(<i>nimûshûm</i>)
<i>ûkuma</i>	his/her grandmother, his mother-in-law	(<i>nûkum</i>)
<i>utânisha</i> [otâyja]	his/her daughter	(<i>nitânish</i>)
<i>ukussa</i>	his/her son	(<i>nikuss</i>)
<i>ukâuia</i>	his/her mother	(<i>nikâu(i)</i>)
<i>ûtâuia</i>	his/her father	(<i>nûtâu(i)</i>)
<i>ushtesha</i>	his/her older brother	(<i>nishtesh</i>)
<i>umisha</i>	his/her older sister	(<i>nimish</i>)
<i>ushîma</i>	his/her younger brother or sister	(<i>nishîm</i>)
<i>ûkumisha</i>	his/her uncle	(<i>nûkumish</i>)
<i>utûssa</i>	his/her aunt	(<i>nitûss</i>)
<i>utûshima</i>	his/her nephew	(<i>nitûshim</i>)
<i>utûshimishkuema</i>	his/her niece	(<i>nitûshimishkuem</i>)
<i>uikânisha</i>	his/her cousin (m or f),	(<i>nikânish</i>) [nigâyʃ]
[wikâyja]	relative(s), family	
<i>unâtshima</i>	his/her son-in-law	(<i>ninâtshim</i>)

¹ The term 'stem' represents the part of the word to which endings may be added; the first part of the stem is referred to as the 'root'. See the Glossary of Linguistic Terms for examples of both stems and roots.

² Because of the rules of the Innu cross-cousin kinship system the terms *umûshûma* 'his father-in-law' and *ûkuma* 'her mother-in-law' are only used to refer persons of the same sex.

<i>unâkanishkuema</i>	his/her daughter-in-law	(<i>ninâkanishkuem</i>)
<i>uîtimua</i>	her brother-in-law, his sister-in-law ³	(<i>nîtim^u</i>)
<i>uîshâtâua</i>	her sister-in-law, his brother-in-law	(<i>nîshâtâu</i>)

All the above (animate) nouns take the obviative marker *-a* is found when the possessor is a 3rd person, but not when the possessor is either 1st or 2nd person.

Dependent nouns which represent body parts include the following (here presented with the unspecified possessive prefix *mi*- 'somebody's'):⁴

<i>mishkât</i>	a leg	(<i>nishkât</i>)
<i>mîshikun</i>	a knee	(<i>nîshikun</i>)
<i>mitîshî</i>	a hand	(<i>nîtitshî</i>)
<i>mîpit</i>	a tooth	(<i>nîpit</i>)
<i>mishpishkun</i>	a back	(<i>nishpishkun</i>)

II. Irregular Forms

Several nouns display an irregular shape or form. Among these are words whose root ends in *-sh*, which alternates with a root in *-t*. These include *ûsh* 'boat, canoe'⁵ and the dependent noun *mîûsh* '(somebody's) box/suitcase', which change *-sh* to *-t* before adding any possessive suffixes. Thus while 'my canoe' is translated as *nîûsh*, 'our (excl) canoe' is *nîtûtinân* rather than **nîûshinân*. Note that the *-t* form appears before other inflectional suffixes as well, so that 'boats' and 'suitcases' will be translated as *ûta* and *mîûta*, respectively.

³ In this lexical item, and the next one, what is again crucial is the identity or lack of identity of the sex of the two individuals involved. Thus for *uîshâtâua* the two persons involved are of the same sex; for *uîtimua* they are of the opposite sex.

⁴ Other body parts may also occur with the *mi*- prefix, but are less common, in that these forms represent an object detached from its body. They include *mipuâm* 'a thigh', *mishakai* 'skin', *mishkan* 'a bone', and *mishpitun* 'an arm'.

⁵ The root *ûsh* is irregular in that it does not behave like other nouns in initial *û* with respect to the possessive prefix. Rather, it takes the prefix forms *nit-*, *tshit-* and *ut-*, as in *nîûsh* 'my boat'.

1	<i>nitûsh</i>	my boat/canoe
2	<i>tshitûsh</i>	your boat/canoe
3	<i>utûsh</i>	his boat/canoe
1p	<i>nitûtinân</i>	our (excl) boat/canoe
21p	<i>tshitûtinân(u)</i>	our (incl) boat/canoe
2p	<i>tshitûtuâu</i>	your (pl) boat/canoe
3p	<i>utûtuâu</i>	their boat/canoe

The noun *atim^u* 'dog' has an irregular possessed form *-tem*, as in *nitem* 'my dog'. Elsewhere the stem is regular, as in the plural *atimuat* 'dogs'.

EXERCISES

I. Translate the following sentences into Innu-aimun:

1. Where is your uncle?
2. This is my daughter.
3. Is that your dog?
4. John is at home.
5. I am Peter's older brother.
6. Are you John's mother?
7. Yes, I am John's mother.
8. My mother is over there near the store.

LESSON VIII

THE ANIMATE INTRANSITIVE (AI) VERB

DIALOGUE

Ântane mâk Pien

- A. *Tân eshpanîn?*
Tshuîtshin â ute? How are you?
Do you have a house here?
- P. *Mâuât, nimûpin muk^u.*
Nâtuâshîsh nûtshîn. No, I'm just visiting.
Pien nitishînikâshun. I come from Natuashish.
Ek^u tshîn, tshimûpin â? My name is Peter.
What about you, are you
visiting?
- A. *Mâuât, nete meshkanât nuîtshin.*
Shâsh â tshékât tshika tshîuen? No, I have a house here, over on
the road.
Will you be going back soon?¹
- P. *Ehe, uâpâkî nitshîuen.*
Tshinataun â ute? Yes, I'm going back tomorrow.
Do you hunt here?
- A. *Mâuât, nûtâu(i) muk^u natau.*
Tshân ishinîkâshu. No, only my father hunts.
His name is John.
Tshishîuen â kie mâ tshinipâkuen? Are you hungry or thirsty?
- P. *Ehe, nishîuen mâk ninipâkuen.* Yes, I'm hungry and thirsty.

VOCABULARY

<i>ek^u</i>	(indecl part)	and, then
<i>ishinîkâshu</i>	(AI verb)	his/her name is, s/he is (thus) called
<i>kie mâ</i>	(indecl part)	or
<i>mûpu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he visits
<i>natau²</i>	(AI verb)	s/he hunts
<i>Nâtuâshîsh</i>	(geographic name)	Natuashish

¹ The future preverb *ka*, which is introduced in Lesson IX, is used here following the personal prefix *tshi* 'you'.

² In Sheshatshiu Innu-aimun, this verb is pronounced as if it were spelled *natûu*.

<i>ni-</i>	(1st person subj verbal prefix)	I/we
<i>nipâkueu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he is thirsty
<i>shâsh</i>	(indecl part)	already, soon
<i>shîuenu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he is hungry
<i>tshekât</i>	(indecl part)	almost, soon
<i>tshi-</i>	(2nd person subject verbal prefix)	you
<i>tshîueu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he goes back, goes home
<i>uâpâkî</i>	(II verb) ³	tomorrow (lit. 'when it is daylight')
<i>uîtsu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he lives (in a place), has a house, tent (in a place)
<i>ûtsîu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he comes from (a place)

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I. Algonquian Verbs

In Algonquian languages, verbs are divided into four basic categories, since the following two factors must be represented:

- a) whether the SUBJECT (or actor) is ANIMATE or INANIMATE.
- b) whether the OBJECT (or goal) – if there is one – is ANIMATE or INANIMATE.

The following table represents the four verb subtypes, as well as the term normally used to refer to each:

A. Animacy of Subject

- i) ANIMATE subject, no object: ANIMATE INTRANSITIVE (AI)
Example: *mûpu* 's/he is visiting'
- ii) INANIMATE subject, no object: INANIMATE INTRANSITIVE (II)
Example: *nûtin* 'it is windy'

³ The form *uâpâkî* occurs when the main verb in the clause has a 1st ('I, we') or 2nd ('you') person subject.

B. Animacy of Object

iii) (ANIMATE subject), ANIMATE object: TRANSITIVE ANIMATE (TA)

Example: *uâpameu* 's/he sees him/her'

iv) (ANIMATE subject), INANIMATE object: TRANSITIVE INANIMATE (TI)

Example: *uâpâtam*⁴ 's/he sees it'

II. The AI Verb

This lesson introduces the Animate Intransitive (AI) verb. Like other verbs, any AI verb consists of the following three basic parts:

	1. PREFIX	2. ROOT/STEM	3. INFLECTIONAL SUFFIX	
	(designating the subject)	(= the 'verb proper') (ex. <i>mûp(i)</i> 'visit')	(designating the person and number of the subject)	
	1.	2.	3.	
1	<i>ni</i>	<i>mûp</i>	<i>in</i>	I am visiting
2	<i>tshi</i>	<i>mûp</i>	<i>in</i>	you are visiting
3	-	<i>mûp</i>	<i>u</i>	s/he is visiting
3'	-	<i>mûp</i>	<i>inua</i>	s/he (e.g. John's father) is visiting ⁵
lp	<i>ni</i>	<i>mûp</i>	<i>inân</i>	we (excl) are visiting
21p	<i>tshi</i>	<i>mûp</i>	<i>inân</i>	we (incl) are visiting
2p	<i>tshi</i>	<i>mûp</i>	<i>inâu</i>	you (pl) are visiting
3p	-	<i>mûp</i>	<i>uat</i> [ut]	they are visiting

Note that the verbal prefix designating subject is identical to the prefix of personal possession, except in the 3rd person or 3rd obviative (henceforth marked 3'); a 3rd person or 3' subject is not marked by a subject prefix. Like the *ni-* and *tshi-* of possession, the verbal subject prefix always occurs in word-initial position.

⁴ The stem *uâpât-* is often pronounced as *uât-*.

⁵ An obviative or 3' subject requires an obviative verb ending. For discussion of the obviative see Lesson VI.

The inflections given in column 3 above represent perhaps the most common inflections of the AI class. The following AI verb example, however, shows that what is noted as a single inflection in the *mûpu* example can better be analyzed as two units:

	SUBJECT PREFIX	VERB STEM	STEM- FINAL VOWEL	INFLECTION	
1	<i>ni</i>	<i>nip</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>n</i>	I am asleep
2	<i>tshi</i>	<i>nip</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>n</i>	you are asleep
3	-	<i>nip</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>u</i>	s/he is asleep
3'	-	<i>nip</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>nua</i>	s/he (e.g. her father/ his mother) is asleep
lp	<i>ni</i>	<i>nip</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>nân</i>	we (excl) are asleep
21p	<i>tshi</i>	<i>nip</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>nân</i>	we (incl) are asleep
2p	<i>tshi</i>	<i>nip</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>nâu</i>	you (pl) are asleep
3p	-	<i>nip</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>uat</i>	they are asleep

In other words, the 'inflection' consists of a vowel (known as a 'theme' or 'stem-final' vowel) followed by an inflection proper; it is the latter that marks the person and number of the subject. Innu-aimun AI verbs have a number of possible stem-final vowels: besides those listed above (*i*- and *â*-stems, respectively), *e*- and *u*-stems also occur, as illustrated by the verbal paradigms presented below.⁶

AI *e*-stems

1	<i>ni</i>	<i>tshîtût</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>n</i>	I am leaving, etc.
2	<i>tshi</i>	<i>tshîtût</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>n</i>	
3	-	<i>tshîtût</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>u</i>	
3'	-	<i>tshîtût</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>nua</i>	
lp	<i>ni</i>	<i>tshîtût</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>nân</i>	
21p	<i>tshi</i>	<i>tshîtût</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>nân</i>	
2p	<i>tshi</i>	<i>tshîtût</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>nâu</i>	
3p	-	<i>tshîtût</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>uat</i>	

⁶ Stems in *î*- and *au*- also occur, but as these are fairly rare, no paradigms are provided. Note that in the 3rd person form of the *i*-stem paradigm on the previous page, the stem-final vowel *-i* is absorbed by the *-u* inflection, resulting in a 3rd sg form *mûpu* rather than *mûpiu*.

AI *u*-stems

1	<i>ni</i>	<i>nata</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>n</i>	I am hunting, etc.
2	<i>tshi</i>	<i>nata</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>n</i>	
3	-	<i>nata</i>		<i>u</i>	
3'	-	<i>nata</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>nua</i>	
lp	<i>ni</i>	<i>nata</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>nân</i>	
21p	<i>tshi</i>	<i>nata</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>nân</i>	
2p	<i>tshi</i>	<i>nata</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>nâu</i>	
3p	-	<i>nata</i>		<i>uat</i>	

In this volume, verb forms are normally provided in the third person singular. On the basis of the 3s form, it is fairly easy to construct the other persons through i) the addition of the *ni*- or *tshi*- prefix; and ii) the substitution of the appropriate inflectional ending for the 3s subject inflection.

AI *n*-stems

A small number of AI verbs have a stem ending in *-n* rather than the vowel *-i*, *-î*, *-â*, or *-u*. This stem type is illustrated by means of the verb *takushinu* 's/he arrives/is arriving, comes/is coming (by foot)':

1	<i>ni</i>	<i>takushin</i>	-	I am arriving, etc.
2	<i>tshi</i>	<i>takushin</i>	-	
3	-	<i>takushin</i>	<i>u</i>	
3'	-	<i>takushin</i>	<i>nua</i>	
lp	<i>ni</i>	<i>takushin</i>	<i>nân</i>	
21p	<i>tshi</i>	<i>takushin</i>	<i>nân</i>	
2p	<i>tshi</i>	<i>takushin</i>	<i>nâu</i>	
3p	-	<i>takushin</i>	<i>uat</i>	

Note that *n*-stems are different from all others previously seen in that there is no inflection in the form of a separate syllable in the 1st and 2nd persons singular.

III. Phonetic Shape of the *ni-* or *tshi-* Prefix

As in the case of the possessive prefix, a *t-* is added to the *ni-* and *tshi-* subject prefix when the verb begins with a vowel other than *u-* or *û-*. When the initial vowel is *u-* or *û-*, the prefix reduces to *n-* or *tsh-*.

Examples:

<i>âpâshueu</i>	s/he melts it (an)
<i>nitâpâshen</i>	I melt it (inan)
<i>âkushu</i>	s/he is sick
<i>tshitâkushin</i> [stagoʃən]	you are sick
<i>ûtshîu</i>	s/he comes from (a place)
<i>nûtshîn</i>	I come from

IV. AI Verbs - Examples

<i>i-</i> stems		1st person
<i>pûshu</i>	s/he leaves/is leaving (by vehicle, e.g. car, plane, boat, train)	<i>nipûshin</i>
<i>apu</i>	s/he sits down/is sitting down	<i>nitapin</i>
<i>aimu</i>	s/he talks	<i>nitaimin</i>
<i>nîmu</i>	s/he dances	<i>ninîmin</i>
<i>tshîtimu</i>	s/he is lazy	<i>nitshîtimin</i>
<i>pâpu</i>	s/he laughs	<i>nipâpin</i>
<i>âkushu</i>	s/he is sick	<i>nitâkushin</i>

â-stems

<i>pimipâtâu</i>	s/he runs past, passes by in a car	<i>nipimipâtân</i>
<i>pâpâtâu</i>	s/he arrives (by running or by wheeled vehicle)	<i>nipâpâtân</i>
<i>mishakâu</i>	s/he arrives (back from a trip)	<i>nimishakân</i>
<i>mâu</i>	s/he cries	<i>nimân</i>

e-stems

<i>atusseu</i>	s/he works	<i>nitatussen</i>
<i>pimûteu</i>	s/he walks	<i>nipimûten</i>
<i>pîtutsheu</i>	s/he comes in	<i>nipîtutshen</i>
<i>nipâkueu</i>	s/he is thirsty	<i>ninipâkuen</i>

u-stems

<i>ishinîkâshu</i>	her/his name is	<i>nitishinîkâshun</i>
<i>innû</i>	s/he is alive	<i>nitinnûun</i>
<i>minuinnû</i>	s/he feels well, is healthy	<i>niminuinnûun</i>
<i>nikamu</i>	s/he sings	<i>ninikamun</i>
<i>tipâtshimu</i>	s/he tells a story	<i>nitipâtshimun</i>

n-stems

<i>minupanu</i>	s/he is well, is lucky	<i>niminupan</i>
<i>pimishinu</i>	s/he is lying down	<i>nipimishin</i>
<i>minu</i>	s/he is drinking	<i>nimin</i>
<i>shîuenu</i>	s/he is hungry	<i>nishîuen</i>

î-stems

<i>shûtshishîu</i>	s/he is strong	<i>nishûtshishîn</i>
<i>mashkûshîu</i>	it (an) is hard; s/he is difficult	<i>nimashkûshîn</i>
<i>uenûtishîu</i>	s/he is rich	<i>nuenûtishîn</i>
<i>matshikâushîu</i>	s/he is bad, mean	<i>nimatshikâushîn</i>

EXERCISES

I. Translate the following sentences into English:

1. *Tshiminuinnîun.*
2. *Tshimînâu.*
3. *Pâpu Tshân.*
4. *Nimân.*
5. *Uâpishînu Mânî umînûshima.*
6. *Nipâu Ân.*
7. *Pîtuâuat â?*
8. *Mânî ishînikâshu nuîtsheuâkan.*
9. *Auâssîu ishkuess.*
10. *Tipâtshimunua Pinûte uîtsheuâkana.*
11. *Tshipuâminâu â?*
12. *Tshitinnu-aimin â?*
Ehe, nitinnu-aimin.

Additional Vocabulary

<i>auâssîu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he is young
<i>innu-aimu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he speaks (the) Innu (language)
<i>mîneu</i>	(TA verb)	s/he gives it to him/her
<i>pîtuâu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he smokes
<i>puâmu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he dreams
<i>uâpishîu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he, it (anim) is white
<i>uîtsheuâkana</i>	(an noun)	his/her friend

LESSON IX

PREVERBS; AI TRANSITIVE-LIKE VERBS (TI2)

DIALOGUE

Pinûte mâk Shîmûn

- P. *Tânite etât Tshân?* Where is John?
- S. *Sheshâtshît nete tâu.* He is at Sheshatshiu.
Uâpannitî¹ tshika takushinu, kie He will be coming tomorrow
ushîma tshika takushinnua. and his younger brother will
be coming too.
- P. *Uîpat â tshika nâtshi-kussen?* Will you be going fishing early?
- S. *Ehe, uîpat nuî tshîtûten, kie* Yes, I intend to leave early, and
nuâtâu(i) tshika nâtshi-kusseu. my father will be going
fishing.
Ek^u tshîn, tshika nâtshi-nataun â? What about you, will you be
going hunting?
- P. *Ehe, uâpâkî pût nipâ tshî tshîtûten.* Yes, I could leave tomorrow
maybe.

VOCABULARY

<i>ka</i> (<i>tshika</i> in 3rd person)	(preverb)	will (i.e. future marker)
<i>kie</i>	(indecl part)	and, also
<i>kusseu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he fishes
<i>nâtshi-</i>	(preverb)	be going to
<i>nete</i>	(indecl part)	(way) over there
<i>pâ</i> (<i>tshipâ</i> in 3rd person)	(preverb)	should, would
<i>pâ tshî</i> (<i>tshipâ tshî</i> in 3rd person)	(preverb)	could, might

¹ This ending, a 3rd person obviative, is palatalized in Sheshatshu Innu-aimun, and pronounced as if it were *-ntshî*. *Uâpannitî* is an obviative verb form that occurs when the main verb has a 3rd person subject; otherwise the form is *uâpâkî*, as in the last line of this dialogue.

<i>pût</i>	(indecl part)	maybe, perhaps, probably
<i>takushinu</i> ²	(AI verb)	s/he comes, arrives (by foot)
<i>tshîtûteu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he leaves (by foot)
<i>uâpannitî</i>	(II verb (obv))	tomorrow (lit. 'when it is daylight')
<i>uî</i>	(preverb)	want, try to
<i>uîpat</i>	(indecl part)	early

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I. Preverbs

A. Abstract Preverbs

A number of preverbs exist in Innu-aimun. Some of these are fairly abstract in meaning, being similar to the modal auxiliaries of English (e.g. 'may, can, will', etc.). A list of these preverbs is provided below:

Preverb		Example	
<i>ka</i>	future marker	<i>tshika tshîtûten</i>	you will leave
<i>pâ</i>	should, would	<i>nipâ pimûten</i>	I should walk
<i>pâ tshî</i>	could, might	<i>tshipâ tshî âkushin</i>	you could be sick
<i>tshî</i>	ability (can, be able to)	<i>nitshî pimûten</i>	I can walk
<i>tshî</i>	perfective event	<i>tshî tshîtûteu</i>	s/he has left
<i>uî</i>	want, intend to	<i>nuî aimin</i>	I want to talk

Note that *tshî* meaning 'past' or 'perfective' does not seem to occur as frequently as the *tshî* of ability. Further, perfective *tshî* may be found with a verb in the past tense. In addition, the *uî* preverb may be translated as 'be trying to', as in *uî pûshu* 's/he is trying to leave', and also as 'tend to, be about to', etc., as in *uî tshimuan* 'it looks like it will rain'.

² In Innu-aimun, verbs for 'arriving' and 'leaving' must specify the means of accomplishing the action. Thus, *pâpanu* means 's/he arrives by plane' while *pâpâtâu* is equivalent to 's/he arrives by running or by wheeled vehicle'. Similarly *pûshu* means 's/he leaves by vehicle, e.g. car, plane, boat, train' while *tshîtshipâtâu* may be translated as 's/he leaves by running or by wheeled vehicle'.

Preverbs typically occupy the slot immediately after the subject prefix and before the verb. In the 3rd person, where there is no subject prefix, they occur immediately before the verb stem. Examples follow:

<i>nimîshishun</i>	I eat	<i>nitshî mîshishun</i>	I can eat
<i>nititân³</i>	I am (in a place)	<i>nika itân</i>	I will be (in a place)
<i>tshîtûteu</i>	s/he leaves	<i>tshî tshîtûteu</i>	s/he is able to leave
<i>tshitâkushin</i>	you are sick	<i>tshuî âkushin</i>	you tend to be sick
<i>nipûshin</i>	I leave	<i>nipâ pûshin</i>	I should leave
<i>tshipimûten</i>	you walk	<i>tshipâ tshî pimûten</i>	you could/might walk

B. 3rd Person Preverb Forms

While most of the preverbs given are invariable in form, several have a slightly different shape in the 3rd person than in the 1st or 2nd person, as follows:

	1st & 2nd person form	3rd person form
future marker	<i>ka</i>	<i>tshika</i>
should	<i>pâ</i>	<i>tshipâ</i>
could/might	<i>pâ tshî</i>	<i>tshipâ tshî</i>

In such cases, 2nd person sg and 3rd person sg verbs display identical prefixes, as in:

<i>tshipâ tshî pûshu</i>	s/he could leave
<i>tshipâ tshî pûshin</i>	you could leave
<i>tshika âkushin</i>	you will be sick
<i>tshika âkushu</i>	s/he will be sick

³ This verb is spelled with an *i-* after the prefix in the 1st and 2nd persons; however, the initial *i-* has disappeared from the pronunciation of the 3rd person (e.g. *tâu*), and is not represented in the spelling.

C. Concrete Preverbs

Besides the preverbs listed above, a number of other preverbs with more concrete meanings also exist in Innu-aimun. These include:

<i>ishi-</i>	thus, in this way	<i>ishi-mîtshishu</i>	s/he eats thus
<i>matshi-</i>	bad	<i>matshi-tshîshikâu</i>	the weather is bad
<i>mishta-</i>	big, a lot	<i>mishta-minu</i>	s/he drinks a lot
<i>nâtshi-</i>	to go, come and (do), be going to	<i>tshinâtshi-kussen â?</i>	are you going/coming fishing?
<i>nitâu-</i>	know how to (acquired knowledge)	<i>nitâu-mashinaitsheu</i>	s/he knows how to/can write
<i>pûni-</i>	stop	<i>pûni-atusseu</i>	s/he stops working
<i>ueshâmi-</i>	too much	<i>ueshâmi-mîtshishu</i>	s/he eats too much

D. Preverb Combinations⁴

Note that the future preverb *ka* will precede any preverb with which it combines, as in:

<i>nika tshî tshîtûten</i>	I'll be able to leave
<i>tshika nâtshi-mûpin â?</i>	will you be going to visit?

Because of their semantics, the preverbs *ka* and *pâ* do not combine with each other.

⁴ In the common spelling system, the convention is to separate, with a hyphen, only concrete preverbs (as in section C above) from the verb stem.

E. Phonetic Processes Affecting Preverbs

Note that when the final vowel of a prefix comes into contact with a verb stem beginning in a vowel, certain sound changes result.

- a) If the two vowels are short, one of the vowels will disappear; if however the vowels involved are *a* + *i* or *a* + *a*, the result will be phonetically [ey], as in *tshika atusseu* [tʃəgeytussew] 's/he will be working'.
- b) If one vowel is short and the other long, the long vowel will remain; in an *a* + *â* or *i* + *â* sequence, the short vowel becomes the glide [y] (e.g. *tshika âkushu* [tʃəgyagoʃo] 's/he will be sick'). However, if the short vowel is *u*, this vowel will remain as well.
- c) If both vowels are long, both will be retained, with a glide – typically [y] – inserted between them (e.g. *uî âkushu* [wiyagoʃo] 's/he tends to be sick').

The standard spelling used in this grammar does not reflect the above-mentioned phonetic processes.

II. AI Transitive-Like Verbs (TI2)

A number of verbs in Innu-aimun have the form of an AI verb with theme vowel *â*, but must be translated into English as if they were transitive, with inanimate object. Such verbs include the following:

<i>ashtâu</i>	s/he puts/places it
<i>kâtâu</i>	s/he hides it
<i>nâshikupanitâu</i>	s/he lowers it (e.g. the price)

Since these verbs take regular AI inflectional endings following their *â*-stem vowel, they will be treated as if they were normal AI verbs. They are often referred to by Algonquianists as AI+O or TI2 verbs; the latter suggests a semantic subclass of Transitive Inanimate verbs, or verbs with an inanimate grammatical object.

EXERCISES

I. Translate into English:

1. *Tshipâ tshî atusseuat.*
2. *Tshika uî tshîtûteu.*
3. *Tshipâ nataunâu.*
4. *Tshimishta-mîtskishun.*
5. *Uîpat nika nâtshi-atussen.*
6. *Tshuî tshîtûtenân.*
7. *Uîpat â tshika nâtshi-kusseuat?*
8. *Tshipâ mîtskishunân.*
9. *Tshika âkushu.*
10. *Nuî atussenân.*
11. *Tshika pîtutshen â?*
12. *Uîpat tshipâ tshî pûshinân.*

II. Translate into Innu-aimun:

1. You (pl) should eat.
2. He will be sick.
3. We (excl) want to work.
4. Will you (sg) be coming in?
5. They know how to hunt.
6. We (incl) can write.
7. You (pl) should leave soon.
8. She should be here already.
9. Their children will be sick.
10. John's father might visit.
11. He wants to leave.
12. You (sg) should hunt.
13. I will be working early.
14. We (incl) want to leave.
15. Will they be here soon?

LESSON X

THE INANIMATE INTRANSITIVE (II) VERB

DIALOGUE

Pinûte mâk Uniâm

- P. *Tshika minu-tshîshikâu â?* Is the weather going to be fine?
- U. *Ehe, tshika minu-tshîshikâu.* Yes, it's going to be fine.
Miâm nûkushu pîshim^u. The sun is just beginning to appear.
Tshika tshishiteu. It's going to be warm.
- P. *Tshimuanîpan¹ utâkushît.* It rained yesterday.
- U. *Ehe, mishta-ashissû.* Yes, it is very muddy.
Mishta-nipîu patshuiânitshuâp. The tent is very wet.
- P. *Kie nuâpuiân iât mishta-nipîu.* And my blanket is very wet, too.

SENTENCES

- Matshi-tshîshikâu.* The weather is bad.
- Tshimuan.* It's raining.
- Mishta-tâkâu.* It's really cold.
- Tshishiteu.* It's warm.
- Shâsh â uâpan?* Is it getting light out?
- Ehe, shâsh tshekât uâpan.* Yes, it's almost dawn/daybreak.
- Mâuât, eshk^u tipishkâu.* No, it's still dark out.

¹ Although written as *-îpan*, this suffix is pronounced as *-ûpan* on Inanimate Intransitive verbs in Sheshatshiu.

VOCABULARY

<i>ashissîu</i>	(II verb)	it is muddy
<i>assî</i>	(inan noun)	ground, moss, earth, country
<i>eshk^u</i>	(indecl part)	still, again
<i>iât</i>	(indecl part)	also, too
<i>matshi-tshîshikâu</i>	(II verb)	the weather is bad
<i>minu-tshîshikâu</i>	(II verb)	it is a fine day; the weather is fine
<i>nipîu</i>	(II/AI verb)	it is wet, s/he is wet
<i>nûkushu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he appears
<i>patshuiânitshuâp</i>	(inan noun)	tent
<i>pîshim^u</i>	(an noun)	sun, month
<i>tâkâu</i>	(II verb)	it is cold
<i>tipîshkâu</i>	(II verb)	it is night, dark outside
<i>tshimuan</i> (past tense <i>tshimuanîpan</i>) ²	(II verb)	it is raining
<i>tshîshikâu</i>	(II verb)	it is day
<i>tshishiteu</i>	(II verb)	it is warm, hot
<i>uâpan</i>	(II verb)	it is dawn, daybreak, daylight
<i>uâpuiân</i>	(inan noun)	blanket
<i>utâkushît</i>	(indecl part)	yesterday

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I. II Verbs

Inanimate intransitive (II) verbs take only 3rd person subjects. Structurally, the II verb resembles the AI in that an II final (cf. AI 'stem vowels') is added to an II stem before the 3rd singular inflectional suffix *-u*:

² The past tense is not given in full until Lesson XIV below.

II STEM-FINAL INFLECTION		EXAMPLES	
<i>â</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>uâpâu</i>	it is white
		<i>uîshâuâu</i>	it is yellow
<i>e</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>tshîtâputeu</i>	it floats away
<i>an</i>	(<i>u</i>) ³	<i>uâpan</i>	it is dawn, daybreak
		<i>tshimuan</i>	it is raining
<i>in</i>	(<i>u</i>)	<i>akûtin</i>	it floats

According to Denny (1977)⁴, both *-e* and *-in* II finals are found with roots denoting processes: but while *-e* marks a genuine process or change of state, *-in* denotes the state resulting from a process. Denny suggests that *-â* and *-an* finals occur only with verbs representing genuine states: *-â* designates a state which may be objectively assessed (e.g. size, shape, colour), and *-an* designates one which requires a certain amount of judgement or perception.

A complete II paradigm is provided below for verbs in *-âu*, *-eu* and *-n* (whether *-an* or *-in*).

				â-stems	
3s	<i>uâp</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>u</i>		it (inan) is white
3p	<i>uâp</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>ua</i>		they (inan) are white
3's ⁵	<i>uâp</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>nu</i>		
3'p	<i>uâp</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>nua</i>		
				e-stems	
3s	<i>tshîtâpût</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>u</i>		it floats away, etc.
3p	<i>tshîtâpût</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>ua</i>		
3's	<i>tshîtâpût</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>nu</i>		
3'p	<i>tshîtâpût</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>nua</i>		

³ A *-u* ending for *n*-stem II verbs would only be found among younger speakers, by analogy with stems ending in a vowel.

⁴ Peter Denny. 1977. Semantics of abstract finals in inanimate intransitive verbs. In W. Cowan (ed.). *Actes du huitième congrès des algonquinistes*, 124-142. Ottawa: Carleton University.

⁵ 3's = obviative sg subject form, and 3'p = obviative plural subject.

***n*-stems**

3s	<i>âpat</i>	<i>an</i>		it is useful, etc.
3p	<i>âpat</i>	<i>an</i>	<i>a</i>	
3's	<i>âpat</i>	<i>an</i>	<i>nu</i>	
3'p	<i>âpat</i>	<i>an</i>	<i>nua</i>	

II. Word Formation

Many AI verbs have II counterparts. That is, the same root may be processed with either an AI or an II final; the appropriate inflection is then added to the stem. Some of the correspondences involved are illustrated by the following groups:

	AI	II
		(<i>n</i>-stems)
be heavy	<i>kushikutu</i>	<i>kushikuan</i>
be difficult	<i>ânimishu</i>	<i>âniman</i>
be blown away	<i>uepâshu</i>	<i>uepâshtan</i>
grow	<i>nîtâutshu</i>	<i>nîtâutshin</i>
		(<i>â</i>-stems)
be hard	<i>mashkûshîu</i>	<i>mashkuâu</i>
be square	<i>kashkatishîu</i>	<i>kashkatshâu</i>
be white	<i>uâpishîu</i>	<i>uâpâu</i>
be black	<i>kashteushîu</i>	<i>kashteuâu</i>
be red	<i>mîkushîu</i>	<i>mîkuâu</i>
be blue	<i>uâsheshkunishîu</i> ⁶	<i>uâsheshkunâu</i>
		(<i>e</i>-stems)
be burning	<i>ishkuâshu</i>	<i>ishkuâteu</i>
be dry	<i>pâshu</i>	<i>pâshteu</i>

⁶ Pronounced in Sheshatshiu as *uâsheshkuneshîu*.

One frequently-occurring AI/II correspondence is the following:

AI	II
-âkushu	-âkuan

This final + inflection combination may be preceded by the morpheme⁷ *-m* 'smell' as in:

s/he smells good	<i>uîtshimâkushu</i>	(AI)
it smells good	<i>uîtshimâkuan</i>	(II)
s/he smells like this	<i>ishimâkushu</i>	(AI)
it smells like this	<i>ishimâkuan</i>	(II)

or by *-n* 'appear, see, look' as in:

s/he looks like this	<i>ishinâkushu</i>	(AI)
it looks like this	<i>ishinâkuan</i>	(II)
s/he looks clean	<i>uâshkaminâkushu</i>	(AI)
it looks clean	<i>uâshkaminâkuan</i>	(II)

EXERCISES

I. Translate the following sentences into English:

1. *Nete mîtshishuâkanit takuannua Tshân umashinaikana.*⁸
2. *Uâpishû nitemlnân.*
3. *Uîtshimâkuan patshuiânish.*
4. *Âpatan mashinaikan. Âpatannu Mânî umashinaikan.*
5. *Tshika tshîtâputeua ûta.*
6. *Shâsh â pâstenu Manî-Nuîsh utakûp?*

Additional Vocabulary

patshuiânish (an noun) shirt

⁷ In Algonquian linguistics, morphemes of this type are referred to as medials: they follow the root, but precede the final morpheme of the stem.

⁸ Even though the final *-a* suffix of *umashinaikana* represents a non-obviative plural, the verb in this example is marked as obviative, thus displaying semantic, rather than morphological, agreement.

II. Translate the following sentences into Innu-aimun:

1. Benedict's blanket is wet, and your blanket is wet, too.
2. George's boats are white.
3. Your (pl) tent is burning.
4. Our (inclusive) cars are yellow.
5. Money should be useful.

LESSON XI

THE TRANSITIVE INANIMATE (TI) VERB; RELATIONAL FORMS; COMPARATIVES

DIALOGUES

I. Shímún māk Ân

- S. *Úsh nuâpâten*¹. I see a canoe.
- A. *Tshîtâputeu nete mâmît*. It's drifting off downstream.
- S. *Nîn an nitûsh*. It's my canoe.
- A. *Âishkat pût tshipâ tshî mishken*. You'll probably be able to find it later.
- S. *Tânite etât apuí?* Where is the paddle?
- A. *Nîtshît anite tâu*. It's in my house.
- S. *Nete â takuan tshîtsh?* Is your house over there?
- A. *Ehe, tshuâpâten â?* Yes, do you see it?

II. Shuâush māk Pûniss

- S. *Tshuî mîtshishun â, Pûniss?* Do you want to eat, Puniss?
- P. *Mâuât, nuî tshîtûten.* No, I want to leave.
Nuî nâtshi-natautîkuen. I want to go caribou hunting.
- S. *Muk^u eshk^u mishta-kâtâk^u* But the caribou are still very far
tâuat atîkuat. away.
- P. *Tshika uâpâten mâte. Uâpâkî* Well then, wait and see.
atîku-uiâsh tshika Tomorrow you'll have caribou
kanaueniten. meat.

¹ The normal pronunciation of this verb is [nəwaten], with the *pâ*- syllable deleted. Similarly the third person form *uâpâtam^u* (in the Vocabulary on the next page) is pronounced as if it were spelled *uâtam^u*.

VOCABULARY

<i>âishkat</i>	(indecl part)	in the future, later, afterwards
<i>kanuenitam^u</i>	(TI verb)	s/he has, possesses, keeps, looks after it
<i>kâtâk^u</i>	(indecl part)	far (from)
<i>mâmît</i>	(indecl part)	downstream
<i>mâte</i>	(indecl part)	well then, for instance
<i>mishkam^u</i>	(TI verb)	s/he finds it
<i>natautîkueu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he hunts caribou
<i>tshîtâputeu</i>	(II verb)	it drifts, floats away
<i>uâpâtam^u</i>	(TI verb)	s/he sees it
<i>uiâsh</i>	(inan noun)	meat

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I. Transitive Inanimate Verb Paradigm

The following table presents the inflectional endings found in most Transitive Inanimate verbs. The stem selected is *uâpât-* 'see it' (composed of root *uâp-* 'see' + TI final *-ât*, a final used with verbs that involve the face (mouth and eyes)).

	SUBJECT PREFIX	VERB STEM	INFLECTION	
1	<i>n</i>	<i>uâpât</i>	<i>en</i>	I see it
2	<i>tsh</i>	<i>uâpât</i>	<i>en</i>	you see it
3	-	<i>uâpât</i>	<i>am^u</i>	s/he sees it
3'	-	<i>uâpât</i>	<i>aminua</i>	s/he (e.g. his father) sees it
lp	<i>n</i>	<i>uâpât</i>	<i>enân</i>	we (excl) see it
21p	<i>tsh</i>	<i>uâpât</i>	<i>enân</i>	we (incl) see it
2p	<i>tsh</i>	<i>uâpât</i>	<i>enâu</i>	you (pl) see it
3p	-	<i>uâpât</i>	<i>amuat</i>	they see it

A small subgroup of TI verbs possesses slightly different endings from those listed above. This subgroup takes a 3rd singular inflection *-aim^u* (*a* + connective *i* + *am^u*) rather than *-am^u*. An example follows:

	SUBJECT PREFIX	VERB STEM	INFLECTION	
1	<i>ni</i>	<i>shashk</i>	<i>ain</i>	I light it
2	<i>tshi</i>	<i>shashk</i>	<i>ain</i>	you light it
3	-	<i>shashk</i>	<i>aim^u</i>	s/he lights it
3'	-	<i>shashk</i>	<i>aiminua</i>	s/he (e.g. his father) lights it
1p	<i>ni</i>	<i>shashk</i>	<i>ainân</i>	we (excl) light it
21p	<i>tshi</i>	<i>shashk</i>	<i>ainân</i>	we (incl) light it
2p	<i>tshi</i>	<i>shashk</i>	<i>ainâu</i>	you (pl) light it
3p	-	<i>shashk</i>	<i>aimuat</i>	they light it

The number (singular or plural) of the inanimate object is not marked in any way in the TI verb. Thus the verb forms given above will not change if the object is plural (e.g. *Ûta nuâpâten* 'I see the boats').

II. Objects of TI Verbs

The obviative category was introduced in Lesson VI above to mark animate nouns that have a 3rd person possessor, as well as both animate and inanimate nouns possessed by a noun that already bears an obviative suffix. Obviation also occurs when nouns are objects of verbs, and here the pattern is slightly different. This section outlines the inflectional patterns of inanimate objects, that is, the objects of TI verbs. Obviative patterns in animate nouns that serve as objects will be discussed in Lesson XII, which deals with TA verbs.

When an inanimate noun is the object of a verb with a 1st or 2nd person subject, the noun will occur in 3rd person (non-obviative) form. But when the subject is 3rd person, an inanimate noun object must be marked as obviative, by means of the following endings:

Singular inanimate object:	<i>-inu</i>
Plural inanimate object:	<i>-a</i>

Contrast:

- | | | | |
|----|--|------|---|
| a) | <i>ûsh nimishken</i>
lit. 'a boat I find' | with | <i>ûtinu mishkam^u</i>
'a boat s/he finds' |
| b) | <i>ûta nimishken</i>
lit. 'some boats I find' | with | <i>ûta mishkam^u</i>
'some boats s/he finds' |

-inu reduces phonetically to [no] after nouns ending in *-n*:

mashinaikannu mishkam^u
lit. 'a book s/he finds'

The only exception to the above pattern occurs when a verb with 3rd person subject takes a possessed inanimate object. Contrast:

umashinaikannu mishkamueu²
lit. 'his/her (i.e. someone else's) book s/he finds'

umashinaikan mishkam^u
lit. 'his/her (own) book s/he finds'

The expected obviative marking does not occur on the object when the 3rd person possessor is identical to the subject of the verb, as in the example immediately above. If however the possessor is 1st or 2nd person, the object of a 3rd subject verb **does** bear the normal obviative marking, as in:

tshimashinaikannu mishkam^u
lit. 'your book s/he finds'

Should the possessor of the inanimate noun object be already marked as obviative (e.g. 'John's father'), the noun object takes a slightly different set of '2nd obviative' (3rd) or '5th person' endings. These are as follows:

singular:	<i>-inu</i>
plural:	<i>-inua</i>

² This verb form, a relational, is dealt with in III below.

Examples: (A plus sign (+) is used to separate word parts)

Tshân *û + tâui + a* *u + mûkumân + inu* *mishk + amu + eu*
 lit. 'John his father his (i.e. his father's) knife finds' (relational)
 'John finds his father's knife'

Tshân *û + tâui + a* *u + mûkumân + inua* *mishk + amu + eu*
 'John finds his father's knives'

III. Relational Forms

Both AI and TI verbs may be made 'relational', to express the involvement of an animate which does not play the role of either subject or (in the case of TI verbs) object of the verb. Thus an AI relational form would typically be found in a sentence like 'I am walking on John's shoe', where the animate 'John' is involved only indirectly in the event, since he is neither the subject nor object of the verb. A TI relational form would typically be found when the object of the verb is possessed by an animate that is not the subject, as in 'I like his/her book'.

The AI relational is formed through the addition of *uâ* after the stem vowel, just before the AI inflections (*ue* in the 3rd person). Contrast the non-relational:

nipimûten
 'I am walking'

and the relational:

ni+ pimût + e + uâ + n *anite* *Tshân* *uîtsût*
 'I am walking by John's house' (lit. 'in relation to him')

AI relationals, then, end in *-uân* in the 1s and 2s, *-uânân* in the 1p/ 21p, and *-uânâu(âu)* in the 2p. While 3s forms in *-ueu* (and 3p in *-ueuat*) have been attested, they seem to be rare.

The TI relational is formed from the ordinary TI through the addition of *-am+u* to the TI stem, followed by the same endings to be found in the corresponding person of the AI relational (rather than by TI inflections). Thus while 'I like it' is translated as *niminuâten*, 'I like his/her car' requires a relational form:

ni + minuât + am + u + ân *u + utâpân*

A complete TI relational paradigm follows:

TI RELATIONAL

1	<i>ni</i>	<i>tût</i>	<i>am</i>	<i>uân</i>	I do it (in relation to/for him/her)
2	<i>tshi</i>	<i>tût</i>	<i>am</i>	<i>uân</i>	you do it, etc.
3	-	<i>tût</i>	<i>am</i>	<i>ueu</i>	
1p	<i>ni</i>	<i>tût</i>	<i>am</i>	<i>uânân</i>	
21p	<i>tshi</i>	<i>tût</i>	<i>am</i>	<i>uânân</i>	
2p	<i>tshi</i>	<i>tût</i>	<i>am</i>	<i>uânâu</i>	
3p		<i>tût</i>	<i>am</i>	<i>ueuat</i>	

Note that there are no obviative (3') forms for the relational paradigm.

IV. The Comparative

Sentences to illustrate the comparative:

- A. *etatu*³ *tshîn* *tshimishta-pîtuân* *mâk* you smoke more than I do
ât nîn
etatu nîn *nimishta-mîtshishun* I eat more than you do
mâk ât tshîn
etatu nîn *nimishta-aimin* *mâk ât* I talk more than you do
tshîn
- B. *etatu nîn* *nimishta-mîtshishuân* I eat more than he does
mâk ât uîn
etatu nîn *nimishta-pîtuâuân* *mâk* I smoke more than his father
ât ûtâuia does
etatu nîn *nimishta-pimûteuân* *mâk* I walk more than he does
ât uîn
- C. *apu shûk*^u *mîtshishuiân* *nîn* *mâk ât* I eat less than you do
tshîn
apu shûk^u *pîtuâiân* *nîn* *mâk ât* I smoke less than you do
tshîn

³ Pronounced [etto]

As the above examples show, comparatives are formed by using the particles *etatu* . . . *mishta*- . . . *mâk ât* 'more than' and *apu shûk*" . . . *mâk ât* 'less than'. In those cases (B above) where a first or second person is being compared with an obviative, a relational form is necessary if the verb in question is AI or TI. This explains the extra *-uâ* morpheme in some of the above sentences, all of which involve AI verbs. In the sentences in C, a conjunct verb must be used with the negative word *apu*.⁴

EXERCISES

I. Translate the following sentences into English:

1. *Mashinaikannu nânatuenitam*".
2. *Mashinaikan ninânatueniten*.
3. *Utûsh nânatuâpâtam*".
4. *Mûsh-uiâshinu tshîssaminua Pûn utishkuema*.
5. *Shâsh shashkaim*".
6. *Nûtâu(i) umûkumân nimishkamuân*.
7. *Tshuâpâten â nitûsh?*
8. *Tshuî âpashtân â tshekuân? Ehe, nuî âpashtân mashinaikan*.
9. *Tshûtâu(i) umûkumân tshimishkamuânân*.
10. *Tshân mishkamueu umûkumânnu Pûna*⁵ *ûtâuînu*⁶.

Additional Vocabulary

<i>nânatuenitam</i> "	(TI verb)	s/he looks for it
<i>shashkaim</i> "	(TI verb)	s/he lights it
<i>tshîssam</i> "	(TI verb)	s/he cooks it
<i>uî âpashtâu</i>		s/he wants, needs it
(cf. <i>âpashtâu</i>	(AI/TI2 verb)	s/he uses it)

⁴ Conjunct verb forms are introduced in Lesson XV.

⁵ *Pûn* ('Paul') is marked as obviative since he represents the second mention of an animate third person in this sentence (*Tshân* being the first-mentioned animate third person). See Lesson XII for further details.

⁶ The final vowel of *ûtâuî-* combines with the short *-i* of the suffix *-inua* to produce a long vowel *-înu*.

II. Translate the following sentences into Innu-aimun:

1. Is he eating meat?
2. She is reading a book.
3. He wants a knife.
4. He wants knives.
5. John sees his own knife.
6. John sees Raphael's knife.
7. Penute sees John's father's knife.
8. He asks for his (own) tent.
9. He asks for John's tent.
10. She likes the car.
11. She likes Paul's car.

Additional Vocabulary

*tshîtâpâtam*⁷ (TI verb) s/he looks at it, reads it

III. Translate the following passages into English:

- A. *Mûsh-uiâshinu piminuenua Tshân utishkuema. Mishta-uïkan mûsh-uiâsh. Etatu ne uïkan mâk ât uîshâutîku-uiâsh. Etatu ne mûsh-uiâsh nuîtshishten mâk ât kutak mîtshim.*

Additional Vocabulary

<i>kutak</i>	(an/inan pro)	(an)other
<i>mûsh-uiâsh</i>	(inan noun)	moose meat
<i>piminueu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he cooks
<i>uïkan</i>	(II verb)	it tastes good
<i>uîshâutîku-uiâsh</i>	(inan noun)	beef (lit. 'cow's meat')
<i>uîtshitam</i> ⁷	(TI verb)	s/he likes its taste

⁷ Pronounced here as if it were written *tshîtâtam*.

- B. *Âkushu Ân. Ushtushtam^u mâk utatshikumu. Uî nâtam^u natûkunnu nete natûkunitshuâpît. Ân ukâuia shâsh nete tânuu natûkunitshuâpît.*

Additional Vocabulary

<i>natûkunitshuâp</i>	(inan noun)	hospital
<i>ushtushtam^u</i>	(TI verb)	s/he coughs
<i>utatshikumu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he has a cold, the flu

- C. *Shâsh uâpan. Shîpît anite itûteu Nuîsh. Tshân tâshkaihsheu, uî kutueu. Shâsh takushinu Nuîsh, assîkunu tâkunam^u, uî nîpîshâpûtsheu anite patshuiânitshuâpît. Tshân eshk^u anite unuîtimît tâu. Eshk^u ekâ kutuet pitamâ tshika uî nâtam^u mîta.*

Additional Vocabulary

<i>assîk^u</i>	(inan noun)	(cooking) pot
<i>kutueu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he builds, makes a fire
<i>nâtam^u</i>	(TI verb)	s/he goes to get it
<i>itûteu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he goes (somewhere, by foot)
<i>nîpîshâpûtsheu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he makes tea
<i>patshuiânitshuâp</i>	(inan noun)	tent
<i>pitamâ</i>	(indecl part)	first, for the moment
<i>tâkunam^u</i>	(TI verb)	s/he carries it, holds it, has it in her/his hand
<i>tâshkaihsheu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he splits, chops (fire)wood
<i>unuîtimît</i>	(indecl part)	outside

LESSON XII

THE TRANSITIVE ANIMATE (TA) VERB

DIALOGUE

Pinâshue mâk Shîmûn

- P. *Tshitshissenimâu â Pien?* Do you know Peter?
- S. *Ehe, nitshissenimâu.* Yes, I know him.
Eukuan ne peik^u nuîtsheuâkan. He's one of my friends.
- P. *Tshuâpamâu â ne nâpess?* Do you see that boy over there?
Shuâush an? Is that George?
- S. *Ehe, eukuan Shuâush,* Yes, that is George, I remember
nitshissîtutuâu an. Pien nenua him. He is Peter's younger brother.
ushîma.
- P. *Tshîtâpam mâ, piminueu* Look at him, he's cooking fish.
namesha.
- S. *Âkuâ, ute pet itâpu.* Watch out, he's looking this way.
Uî kêneu namesha. He's trying to hide the fish.
- P. *Ishkutet anite âneu.* He's putting it on the fire.
Nishîuenuân. I'm hungry (because of him).
- S. *Mâuât nîn, shâsh nitshî* Not me, I've already eaten.
mîtskishun.

VOCABULARY

<i>âkuâ</i>	(indecl part)	watch out!
<i>âneu</i>	(TA verb)	s/he puts, places him/her
<i>ishkuteu</i>	(inan noun)	fire
<i>kâneu</i>	(TA verb)	s/he hides him/her
<i>mâ</i>	(indecl part)	expression of surprise
<i>mîtskishu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he eats
<i>pet itâpu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he looks this way, in this direction
<i>piminueu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he cooks

<i>shâsh</i>	(indecl part)	already
<i>tshissenimeu</i>	(TA verb)	s/he knows him/her
<i>tshissîtutueu</i>	(TA verb)	s/he remembers him/her
<i>tshîtâpam</i>	(TA imperative verb) ¹	look at him/her
<i>uâpameu</i>	(TA verb)	s/he sees him/her
<i>ute</i>	(indecl part)	here

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I. Transitive Animate Verbs

Transitive Animate (TA) verbs are verbs that take both an animate subject and an animate object. A root that is processed as a TA verb requires a TA final, the form of which depends on the semantics of the particular verb; the resulting TA stem is followed by a set of invariable TA inflections. The TA verb illustrated below represents the stem *uâpam-* (consisting of root *uâp-* + TA final *-am* 'involvement of facial activity'). The following paradigm represents a 3rd person object ('him' or 'her') with 1st, 2nd and 3rd person subjects. In the case of a 3rd person subject, the object is 3', or obviative.

	SUBJECT PREFIX	TA STEM	INFLECTION	
1	<i>n</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>âu</i>	I see him/her
2	<i>tsh</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>âu</i>	you (sg) see him/her
3	-	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>eu</i>	s/he (3) sees him/her (3')
3'	-	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>enua</i>	s/he or they (3') see(s) him/her/them (3'')
lp	<i>n</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>ânân</i>	we (excl) see him/her
21p	<i>tsh</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>ânân</i>	we (incl) see him/her
2p	<i>tsh</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>âuâu</i>	you (pl) see him/her
3p	-	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>euat</i>	they (3) see him/her (3')

¹ Imperative verb forms are introduced in Lesson XIV.

II. Plural Objects

For any TA verb with a **1st or 2nd person subject** (i.e. a *ni-* or *tshi-* prefix), a 3rd plural object ('them') is represented through the addition of a final *-at* to the singular object forms presented above:

Examples:

<i>nuâpamâuat</i>	I see them
<i>tshuâpamâuâuat</i>	you (pl) see them

If *-at* is added to a **3rd person subject** form, however, the form does not indicate a plural object, but rather a plural subject (see *uâpameuat* in the above paradigm). The *-at* suffix is never added to a form with an obviative subject: thus a form like *uâpamenua* may represent either a singular or plural subject, as well as either a singular or plural object.

III. Obviative Objects

If the subject is 3rd person (e.g. *uâpameu(at)*), a noun object of a TA verb is marked as obviative via the suffix *-a*, as in the following examples:

<i>Tshân + a</i>	<i>uâpameu</i>	
John	he sees	
'he sees John'		
<i>utem + a</i>	<i>mishkueu</i>	<i>Tshân</i>
his (own) dog(s)	finds	John
'John finds his (own) dog(s)'		

When the subject is obviative (3'), an object representing a further 3rd person, whether singular or plural, is also marked with the 3' suffix *-a* (*-ua* in the case of proper nouns ending in a vowel), as in:

<i>Mânî + ua</i>	<i>minuâtenua</i>	<i>ushîma</i>	<i>Tshân</i>
Mary (3')	likes	his younger brother (3')	John (3)
'John's younger brother likes Mary'			
<i>atîku + a</i>	<i>mishkuenua</i>	<i>ûtâuia</i>	<i>Shuâush</i>
caribou (3')	finds	his father (3')	George (3)
'George's father finds caribou'			

Whether the subject is 3rd person non-obviative or obviative, if the object consists of a noun phrase involving a possessor who is not the subject of

the sentence, an animate object (whether singular or plural) is marked by *-inua*, as in:

<i>Pûnissa</i>	<i>ûtâuû + nua</i> ²	<i>uâpamimeu</i> ³	<i>Tshân</i>
Puniss'	father	sees	John
(3')	(3" object)		(3' subject)
'John sees Puniss' father'			

(In the above example, *-inua* is noted as *-nua* after a vowel.)

<i>Pûnissa</i>	<i>umûshûminua</i>	<i>uâpamimenua</i>	<i>Tshân</i>	<i>ûtâuia</i>
Puniss'	his grandfather	sees	John	his father
(3')	(3" object)		(3' subject)	
'John's father sees Puniss' grandfather'				

IV. TA *-im* Forms

The addition of the suffix *-inua* to noun objects is not the only way in which (possessed) obviative objects may be marked. When sentences involve 3rd person subject TA verbs and 3" (rather than 3') person objects, the TA verb itself carries an additional morpheme *-im*, which is inserted directly after the TA stem and before the TA inflection.

Contrast:

<i>umînûsh + im + a</i>	<i>mishku + eu</i>	<i>Tshân</i>
his cat (3')	finds	John (3)
'John finds his (own) cat'		

<i>Pinûteua</i>	<i>umînûsh + im + inua</i>	<i>mishku + m + eu</i>	<i>Tshân</i>
Pinûte (3')	his cat (3")	finds	John (3)
'John finds Benedict's cat'			

(Note that the initial *i* of *-im* is deleted after a preceding *-u*.)

² The speaker on the sound recording has a tendency to delete the final *-a* in the obviative suffix *-inua*. A similar tendency to delete a final *-a* was noted in Lesson VI.

³ See grammar point IV for a discussion of this verbal morphology.

TA *-im* forms are not limited to cases where the subject is 3rd person and the object 3rd. They also occur when a TA verb with 1st or 2nd person subject takes a 3rd rather than a 3rd person object – that is, in all cases where the object is specifically marked as obviative. Contrast:


<i>Pûn</i>		<i>nutâmau + âu</i>
Paul		I hit
(3rd person object)		(1st person subject)
'I hit Paul'		

<i>Pûn</i>	<i>utauâss + îm + a</i>	<i>nutâmau + m + âu⁴</i>
Paul	his child	I hit
	(3 rd object)	(1st person subject)
'I hit Paul's child'		

TA *-im* forms resemble AI/TI relationals, in that an *-im* form is typically found when a sentence involves 3rd persons in addition to those functioning syntactically as objects of the verb. As the above examples illustrate, the typical (though not exclusive) role of such a 3rd person is that of possessor of the animate object.

V. Word Formation: TA/TI Correspondences

A single root may be processed as both a TA and a TI verb. That is, one and the same verb root may take finals which, though semantically identical, differ in form for a TA or a TI; the appropriate inflection is then added to this verb stem:

Root	+	TA final	+	Inflectional Ending
	+	TI final		
				
Stem				

⁴ Here the *-im* is reduced to *-m* after a vowel. While in the standard orthography verbs of this type (i.e. involving 1/2 subjects and 3rd objects, or 3 subjects and 3rd objects) are marked with a final *-a*, this convention is not adopted here since the *-a* is not usually heard in Sheshatshiu Innu-aimun.

A number of the most common TA/TI final pairs are listed below, with illustrative examples (the plus sign separates the root, the final and the inflection):

	TA Final	TI Final	
1.	'by mouth'		
	-am	-ât	
	<i>mâku + m + eu⁵</i>	<i>mâku + ât + am^u</i>	bite
	<i>nashku + m + eu</i>	-	thank
2.	'by thought or mind' (i.e. mental activity)		
	-enim	-enit⁶	
	<i>natu + enim + eu</i>	<i>natu + enit + am^u</i>	ask for
	<i>kanu + enim + eu</i>	<i>kanu + enit + am^u</i>	have, possess, keep, look after
	<i>tip + enim + eu</i>	<i>tip + enit + am^u</i>	own, control
	<i>tshiss + enim + eu</i>	<i>tshiss + enit + am^u</i>	know
3.	'by instrument'		
	-u	-a⁷	
	<i>tâshk + âu + eu</i>	<i>tâshk + aim^u</i>	split
	<i>pesh + âu + eu</i>	<i>pesh + aim^u</i>	paint
4.	'by hand'		
	-in	-in	
	<i>pîm + in + eu</i>	<i>pîm + in + am^u</i>	wring (by hand)
	<i>ut + in + eu</i>	<i>ut + in + am^u</i>	take

⁵ Here the **-am** final is reduced to **-m** after a vowel. A short **a** or **i** serving as the initial element of a final will typically disappear after a previous vowel.

⁶ Note that **-eni** may also be treated as a medial, i.e. a formative element used after certain verbal roots and before a final. From this perspective, the TA final would be **-m**, and the corresponding TI final **-t**. Note also that the sequence **-enit** is pronounced [ɛnt].

⁷ Although written **-ain** (1st and 2nd persons) and **-aim^u** (3rd person), these endings are pronounced **-ein** and **-eim**, as per the usual Sheshatshiu pronunciation (see Lesson I).

	TA Final	TI Final	
5.	'by vision'		
	<i>-inu</i> ⁸ <i>minû + nu + eu</i>	<i>-in</i> <i>minû + n + am</i> ^u	find pleasing (to the sight)
6.	'by hearing'		
	<i>-itu</i> <i>minû + tu + eu</i>	<i>-it</i> <i>minû + t + am</i> ^u	find pleasing (to the ear)
	<i>pe + tu + eu</i> <i>nishtû + tu + eu</i>	<i>pe + t + am</i> ^u <i>nishtû + t + am</i> ^u	hear understand
7.	'by body/leg movement'		
	<i>-ishku</i> <i>pîku + shku + eu</i>	<i>-ishk</i> <i>pîku + shk + am</i> ^u	break (by kicking or body weight)
8.	'by cutting edge'		
	<i>-ishu</i> <i>mât + ishu + eu</i> <i>pitshiss + ishu + eu</i>	<i>-ish</i> <i>mât + ish + am</i> ^u <i>pitshiss + ish + am</i> ^u	cut cut into small pieces
9.	'by heat'		
	<i>-ishu</i> <i>tshîssueu</i> (<i>< tshîsh + ishu + eu</i>)	<i>-ish</i> <i>tshîssam</i> ^u (<i>< tshîsh + ish + am</i> ^u)	cook

⁸ The initial vowel of the finals listed in 4. to 9. does not appear when the preceding morpheme ends in a vowel.

To illustrate further, let us take the root *piku-* 'break' and add to it a number of the finals listed above:

	TA	TI
'break with an instrument'	<i>pikuâueu</i>	<i>pikuaim"</i>
'break by biting'	<i>pikumeu</i>	<i>pikuâtam"</i>
'break by hand'	<i>pikuneu</i>	<i>pikunam"</i>
'break by heat or blade'	<i>pikushueu</i>	<i>pikusham"</i>

EXERCISES

I. Translate the following sentences into English:

1. *Tshân utema minuâtenua Mânîua.*
2. *Uteminua Shîmûna mishkûmeu Pinâshue.*
3. *Umînûshiminua mishkûmeu Mani-Nûsh.*
4. *Pûnissa ûtâûînuâ uteminua uâpamimeu Shuâush.*
5. *Tshimûshûma tshika uâpamenua Tshân ukâuia.*
6. *Atimua kanuenimeu.*
7. *Nitshissîtutuânânânat tshitauâssîmat.*
8. *Tshissîtutueu tshitauâssîminân(a).*
9. *Mânîua ushîminua uâpamimeuat.*
10. *Nuâpamâu auen unuîtimî. Eukuan ninâpem. Shâsh tshekât pût tshika pîtutsheu.*

LESSON XIII

TRANSITIVE ANIMATE (TA) INVERSE FORMS; REFLEXIVES AND RECIPROCALLS

READING PASSAGES

- I. *Utemu â Tshân?*
Ehe. Nânitam nâshâku utema. Does John have a dog?
Yes. His dog follows him all the time.
- II. *Tânite etât Pûn?*
Nâtuâshîsh¹ anite tâu.
Uâpannitî tshika aimîku
utishkuema. Where is Paul?
He's in Natuashish.
His wife will be talking to him tomorrow.
- III. *Tânite etât Tshân?*
Kâshûshtueu ûtâuia.
Muk^u uâpamîku ûtâuia. Where is John?
He is hiding from his father.
But his father can see him.
- IV. *Minuâtîtuat â?*
Ehe, nânitam uâpamîtuat. Do they like each other?
Yes, they see each other all the time.

VOCABULARY

<i>kâshûshtueu</i>	(TA verb)	s/he hides from him/her
<i>minuâteu</i>	(TA verb)	s/he loves, likes him/her
<i>nânitam</i>	(indecl part)	always
<i>nâshueu</i>	(TA verb)	s/he follows him/her
<i>utemu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he has, owns a dog

¹ This place name appears not to require a locative suffix.

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I. TA Inverse

The hierarchy of person in Algonquian languages is as follows:

$$2 \rightarrow 1 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3' \rightarrow 3''$$

In the TA paradigm presented in the last Lesson, the hierarchy is observed in that the subject is higher on the hierarchy than the object: thus forms were given for 1st and 2nd person subjects with 3rd person objects, and for 3rd person subjects with 3' objects. Such TA forms are referred to as DIRECT forms.

If the hierarchy is not observed, in that the person chosen as subject is lower on the hierarchy than the person constituting the object, INVERSE forms are required. In such cases (e.g. 3rd subject with 1st or 2nd person object, 3' subject and 3rd person object, 2nd person subject and 1st person object), the verb takes the same person prefix as in the corresponding direct forms. Thus 'I see him' and 'she sees me' both begin with the *ni-* prefix. What distinguishes inverse from direct forms is the appearance of an extra inverse marker *-iku* in the former. The following paradigms represent verbs with a 3rd person subject and a 1st or 2nd person object.

A. 3rd person subject

1. 1st person singular object

<i>n</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>ik^u</i> [uk ^(w)] ²	s/he sees me
<i>n</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>ikuat</i> [ugut]	they see me

2. 1st person plural object (exclusive)

<i>n</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>ikunân</i>	s/he sees us
<i>n</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>ikunânat</i>	they see us

² While vowel of *-ik^u* is generally rounded to [u] this is not the case after vowel stems, as for example in *ninipaik^u* 's/he kills me'. Certain verbs ending in *-ueu* in the 3rd person direct form an inverse in *-âk^u*. Thus *nitshishkutamuûu* 'I teach him/her' has an inverse form *nitshishkutamâk^u* 's/he teaches me'. Historically, such verbs had a 3rd person form in *-aeu* (later *-ueu*), and in the inverse, *au + ik^u > âk^u*.

3. **21p object (inclusive)**

<i>tsh uâpam</i>	<i>ikunân</i>	s/he sees us
<i>tsh uâpam</i>	<i>ikunânat</i>	they see us

4. **2nd singular object**

<i>tsh uâpam</i>	<i>ik"</i>	s/he sees you
<i>tsh uâpam</i>	<i>ikuat</i>	they see you

5. **2nd plural object**

<i>tsh uâpam</i>	<i>ikuâu</i>	s/he sees you (pl)
<i>tsh uâpam</i>	<i>ikuâuat</i>	they see you (pl)

B. 3' subject (whether singular or plural)1. **3rd singular object**

<i>uâpam</i>	<i>iku</i>	s/he sees/they see him/her (e.g. John's father sees John)
--------------	------------	---

2. **3rd plural object**

<i>uâpam</i>	<i>ikuat</i>	s/he sees/they see them
--------------	--------------	-------------------------

C. 2nd person subject, 1st person object1. **1st singular object**

<i>tsh uâpam</i>	<i>in</i>	you (sg) see me
<i>tsh uâpam</i>	<i>inâu</i>	you (pl) see me

2. **1st plural object (exclusive)**

<i>tsh uâpam</i>	<i>inân</i>	you (sg or pl) see us
------------------	-------------	-----------------------

D. 1st person subject, 2nd person object

1. 2nd singular object

<i>tsh</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>itin</i>	I see you
<i>tsh</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>itinân</i>	we see you

2. 2nd plural object

<i>tsh</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>itinâu</i>	I see you (pl)
<i>tsh</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>itinân</i>	we see you (pl)

II. Word Formation: Reflexives and Reciprocals

TA stems may also be used to form **reflexive** (e.g. 's/he sees herself/himself') and **reciprocal** (e.g. 'they see each other') verb forms. In such cases, however, TA stems must be converted to AI stems before the appropriate inflectional endings are added. A typical reflexive verb is formed from a TA stem through the addition of the AI 'middle' or 'passive-like' final *-i(tî)shu*³ (where the final *-u* of *-i(tî)shu* represents the AI stem vowel).

Example:

1	<i>n</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>it(i)sh</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>n</i>	I see myself, etc.
2	<i>tsh</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>it(i)sh</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>n</i>	
3	-	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>it(i)sh</i>	<i>u</i>		
3'	-	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>it(i)sh</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>nua</i>	
			<i>it(i)sh</i>			
1p	<i>n</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>it(i)sh</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>nân</i>	
21p	<i>tsh</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>it(i)sh</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>nân</i>	
2p	<i>tsh</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>it(i)sh</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>nâu</i>	
3p	-	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>it(i)sh</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>at</i>	

To form a reciprocal (typically translated by 'each other' or 'one another'), the AI final *-itu* is added to a TA stem, and the verb is then processed as an AI *u*-stem.

³ The pronunciation of the reflexive suffix as *-ishu* or as *-itîshu* reflects dialect differences within Innu-aimun and within the community of Sheshatshiu.

Examples:

1p	<i>n</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>it</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>nân</i>	we see each other/ one another
3p	-	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>it</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>at</i>	they see each other/ one another

EXERCISES

I. Translate the following sentences into English:

1. *Minuâteu Tshân utema.*
2. *Utema nâshâku Tshân.*
3. *Ukâuia mishkueu.*
4. *Ukâuia mishkâku.*
5. *Tshiminuâtâu â?*
6. *Tshiminuâtik" â?*
7. *Tshiminuâtikunân â?*
8. *Ûtâuia tshishkutamueu Tshân.*
9. *Ûtâuia tshishkutamâku Tshân.*
10. *Tshitshissenimitin â? Ehe, tshitshissenimin.*

Additional Vocabulary:

<i>minuâteu</i>	(TA verb)	s/he likes him/her
<i>mishkueu</i>	(TA verb)	s/he finds him/her
<i>tshishkutamueu</i>	(TA verb)	s/he teaches him, shows her how

II. The following TA verbs are given in 3rd person singular form. Form the 3rd person plural reciprocals ('they ... each other/one another') on the basis of the model:

<i>aimieu</i>	s/he talks to him/her
<i>aimîtuat</i>	they talk to one another

1. *uîtshieu* s/he helps him/her
2. *nipaieu* s/he kills him/her
3. *shâtshieu* s/he loves him/her
4. *minuâteu* s/he likes him/her
5. *uepineu* s/he abandons him/her, throws it (an) away

III. Translate into Innu-aimun:

1. John's mother loves John.
2. John loves his mother.
3. Can you (sg) teach me?
4. We like you (pl).
5. We (excl) know one another.

LESSON XIV

THE PAST TENSE; IMPERATIVE FORMS

DIALOGUE

Nishâpet mâk Mânî

- | | | |
|----|--|--|
| N. | <i>Tshîtshue ashissû!</i>
<i>Mishta-tshimuanûpan â utâkushît?</i> | It's really muddy.
Did it rain much yesterday? |
| M. | <i>Eshe¹, mishta-matshenitâkuanûpan utâkushît.</i>
<i>Nuîtshi-kânûtshemâ(tî) nishîm kie nimishta-nipâ(tî).</i> | Yes, the weather was very bad yesterday.
I played cards with my little brother and I slept a lot. |
| N. | <i>Ek^u nîn, atâuitshuâpît nititûte(tî).</i>
<i>Pâkueshikan, pimî mâk tûtûshinâpuî nitaiâ(tî).</i> | Me, I walked over to the store.
I bought some bread, butter and milk. |
| M. | <i>Minu-tshîshikâu anûtshîsh.</i>
<i>Tshimiputâtshetâu mâk tâshkaitshetâu.</i> | The weather is fine now.
Let's saw wood and split it. |

VOCABULARY

<i>aiâu</i>	(AI/TI2 verb)	s/he buys it
<i>ashissû</i>	(II verb)	it is muddy
<i>itûteu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he goes (somewhere, by foot)
<i>matshenitâkuan</i>	(II verb)	it is bad, unpleasant
<i>nîts</i>	(dep inan noun)	my house
<i>pâkueshikan</i>	(an noun)	bread
<i>pimî</i>	(inan noun)	butter, grease, gasoline, oil
<i>tâshkaihsheu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he chops, splits (fire)wood
<i>tûtûshinâpuî</i>	(inan noun)	milk
<i>tshimiputâtshheu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he saws wood
<i>tshîtshue</i>	(indecl part)	really, very
<i>uîtshi-</i>	(TA verb)	s/he plays cards with him/her
<i>kânûtshemeu</i>		

¹ *Eshe* is the formal pronunciation of *ehe* 'yes'.

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I. The Past Tense

A past tense verb is typically formed in Sheshatshiu Innu-aimun not through the use of the perfective preverb *tshî*, but rather by means of a special set of past endings. Like the present tense suffixes, the past suffixes are added directly to the verb stem. Past tense forms are provided below for the AI verb, and are illustrated with the *â*-stem verb *nîpâu* 's/he is asleep'.

1	<i>ni</i>	<i>nîpâ</i>	(<i>tî</i>) ²	I was asleep, etc.
2	<i>tshi</i>	<i>nîpâ</i>	(<i>tî</i>)	
3	-	<i>nîpâ</i>	<i>pan</i> ³	
3'	-	<i>nîpâ</i>	<i>nîpan</i> (<i>i</i>)	
lp	<i>ni</i>	<i>nîpâ</i>	<i>tân</i>	
21p	<i>tshi</i>	<i>nîpâ</i>	<i>tân</i>	
2p	<i>tshi</i>	<i>nîpâ</i>	<i>tâu</i>	
3p	-	<i>nîpâ</i>	<i>panat</i>	

The same past suffixes are found in other AI stem-types, with some minor differences (*n*-stems, for example, take a stem vowel *-î* in the past, as in *nitakushinî(tî)* 'I arrived').

II verbs, which occur only in the 3rd person, have past endings very similar to those of the AI. They are illustrated by means of the II *â*-stem verb *uâpâu* 'it is white'. An extra *-û* is found in II *n*-stems, as in *âpatanûpan* 'it was useful'.

² There is variation in the pronunciation of the 1st and 2nd person singular subject forms. The *-tî* is not pronounced in Labrador but may be used in other dialects. Since the standard spelling uses the *-tî*, it will be written here, but enclosed in brackets.

³ In the case of *i*-stem verbs, the *-i* is lengthened before the ending *-pan*, so that the 3rd person past form is *-îpan* (e.g. *mûpîpan* 's/he visited'). AI *u*-stems take the past ending *-uipán* in the 3rd person, which is pronounced [-obən] in Sheshatshiu.

3	<i>uâpâ</i>	<i>pan</i>		it was white, etc.
3p	<i>uâpâ</i>	<i>panî</i>		
3'	<i>uâpâ</i>	<i>nîpan</i>		
3'p	<i>uâpâ</i>	<i>nîpanî</i>		

The past endings of TI and TA verbs are likewise similar to those of AI verbs, and, further, bear a resemblance to those of the corresponding present:

TI

1	<i>ni</i>	<i>tût</i>	<i>e(tî)</i>	I did it, etc.
2	<i>tshi</i>	<i>tût</i>	<i>e(tî)</i>	
3	-	<i>tût</i>	<i>amûpan</i>	
3'	-	<i>tût</i>	<i>aminîpan(i)</i>	
1p	<i>ni</i>	<i>tût</i>	<i>etân</i>	
21p	<i>tshi</i>	<i>tût</i>	<i>etân</i>	
2p	<i>tshi</i>	<i>tût</i>	<i>etâu</i>	
3p	-	<i>tût</i>	<i>amûpanat</i>	

TA (1/2/3 actor → 3 goal)

1	<i>n</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>â(tî)</i>	I saw him/her, etc.
2	<i>tsh</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>â(tî)</i>	
3	-	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>epan</i>	
3'	-	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>enîpan(i)</i>	
1p	<i>n</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>âtân</i>	
21p	<i>tsh</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>âtân</i>	
2p	<i>tsh</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>atâu</i>	
3p	-	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>epanat</i>	

In addition, the 1st and 2nd person singular subject forms (without the *-tî*) may, optionally, take a final *-h* in pronunciation as in *nuâpamâh* 'I saw him/her', *ninipâh* 'I was asleep'. However, this *-h* is not represented in the writing system.

II. Imperatives

Imperative forms are characterized by a lack of subject prefix, as well as by a distinct set of inflectional endings. These are provided for the AI *â*-stem *nipâu* 's/he is asleep':

2s	<i>nipâ</i>	-		(go to) sleep!
2p	<i>nipâ</i>	<i>k^u</i>		(go to) sleep (you all)!
21p	<i>nipâ</i>	<i>tâu</i>		let's (go to) sleep!

The same endings are added to other AI types (e.g. *pimûtetâu* 'let's walk', from the *e*-stem verb *pimûteu*). To form the imperative of AI *n*-stems, the vowel *-i* is used, as in:

2s	<i>pimishin</i>	<i>î</i>		lie down!
2p	<i>pimishin</i>	<i>i⁴</i>	<i>k^u</i>	lie down (you all)!
21p	<i>pimishin</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>tâu</i>	let's lie down!

While TI and TA imperative endings are similar to the above, they are sufficiently different to be provided in full below:

TI

2s	<i>tût</i>	<i>a</i>		do it!
2p	<i>tût</i>	<i>amuk^u</i>		do it (you all)!
21p	<i>tût</i>	<i>etâu</i>		let's do it!

Should the object be 3¹ rather than 3rd person, a relational imperative is called for, as in the following example 'break it (e.g. his cane)':

2s	<i>pîkun</i>	<i>am^u</i>		break it!
2p	<i>pîkun</i>	<i>amu</i>	<i>ek^u</i>	break it (you all)!
21p	<i>pîkun</i>	<i>amu</i>	<i>âtâu</i>	let's break it!

TA (forms are provided only for 3rd person goals)

2s	<i>tshîtâpam</i>	-		look at him/her!
2p	<i>tshîtâpam</i>	<i>ik^{u5}</i>		look at him/her (you all)!
21p	<i>tshîtâpam</i>	<i>âtâu</i>		let's look at him/her!

⁴ Pronounced as [uk^w].

⁵ Pronounced as [ek^w], as are the 2p forms on the following page.

If the object is plural ('them'), the following endings are required:

2s	<i>tshîtâpam</i>	<i>it</i>	look at them!
2p	<i>tshîtâpam</i>	<i>ikut</i>	look at them (you all)!
21p	<i>tshîtâpam</i>	<i>âtâuat</i>	lets look at them!

Should the object be 3' rather than 3, an *-(i)m* morpheme is added, as in the present tense endings previously seen, before the imperative ending:

2s	<i>tshîtâpam</i>	<i>im a</i>	look at him/ them! (e.g. John's relative(s))
2p	<i>tshîtâpam</i>	<i>im iku(i)</i>	look at him/ them!
21p	<i>tshîtâpam</i>	<i>im âtâu</i>	let's look at them!

EXERCISES

I. Translate the following sentences into English:

1. *Nimishta-nipâtân utâkushît.*
2. *Tshuâpamâ(tî) â nimînûshim?*
3. *Mishpunûpan â utâkushît?*
4. *Tshitshîtûtetân atâuitshuâpît kie tshînân(u).*
5. *Pâssuepan â mashkua?*
6. *Utâkushît Tshân mâk ûtâuia tshîtûtepanat.*
7. *Pûshî.*
8. *Pimûtek^a.*
9. *Atussetâu.*
10. *Nete nîtshît itûtetâu.*
11. *Nuâpamimâ(tî) utema.*
12. *Utâkushît nitakushini(tî).*
13. *Tshiminuâtâ(tî) â?*
14. *Âpashtâpanat.*
15. *Tshimâtâu â?*

Additional Vocabulary

pâssueu

(TA verb)

s/he shoots it (anim)

II. Translate the following sentences into Innu-aimun:

1. I went to the hospital yesterday.
2. She walked a lot.
3. Go to the store.
4. Did you (pl) go home?
5. Let's eat.

III. In each case, you are given a 3rd person verb form. Provide the Innu-aimun imperative form requested:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. <i>petam^u</i> | (TI - s/he hears it) | let's hear it! |
| 2. <i>minu</i> | (AI - s/he drinks it) | drink it (pl)! |
| 3. <i>uepinam^u</i> | (TI - s/he throws it away) | throw it away (sg)! |
| 4. <i>mîtshishu</i> | (AI - s/he eats) | eat (pl)! |
| 5. <i>mâu</i> | (AI - s/he cries) | let's cry! |

LESSON XV

THE ANIMATE INTRANSITIVE (AI) CONJUNCT

DIALOGUE

Mânî mâk Pien

- M. *Tân eshinîkâshuîn?*
Shîmûn â? What is your name?
Simon?
- P. *Mâuât, Pien nitishinîkâshun.*
Tân eshpanîn? No, my name is Peter.
How are you?
- M. *Niminupan. Ek^u tshîn?* I'm fine. And you?
- P. *Apu shûk^u minupaniân.* I'm not feeling (lit. 'going') too well.
- M. *Tân etîn?*
Tshitâkushin â? What's the matter with you?
Are you sick?
- P. *Mâuât, apu âkushiân.*
Tânite uetshîn? No, I'm not sick.
Where are you from?
- M. *Ekuânitshît nûtsîn. Ek^u tshîn?* I come from Mingan. And you?
- P. *Nâtuâshîsh nîn nûtsîn.*
Tshitâkanîshâu-aimin â, tshîn? I come from Natuashish.
Do you speak English?
- M. *Mâuât, apu âkaneshâu-aimiân,*
nimishtikushîu-aimin.
Ek^u tshîn tân eshi-aimîn anite
tshîtsuât? No, I don't speak English, I speak
French.
And you, what language do you
speak at home?
- P. *Nitinnu-aiminân, apu*
âkaneshâu-aimiât nîtsînât. We speak the Innu language, we
don't speak English at home.
- M. *Apu âkaneshâu-aimîn â?* You don't speak English?
- P. *Mâuât, apishîsh muk^u.* No, only a little bit.

VOCABULARY

<i>âkaneshâu-aimu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he speaks English
<i>apishîsh</i>	(indecl part)	a little (bit)
<i>apu</i>	(indecl part: negative marker in main clauses)	not
<i>Ekuânitshît</i>	(geographic name)	to, from, at, in Mingan
<i>ishi-aimu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he speaks so, like this
<i>minupanu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he is fine, does well (literally 's/he goes well')
<i>mishtikushîu- aimu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he speaks French
<i>nîtshinât</i>	(dep inan noun, locative form)	at our house
<i>shûk^u</i>	(indecl part)	very much, a lot (used with <i>apu</i> : <i>apu shûk^u</i> - not much)
<i>Tân etîn?</i>	question phrase	What's the matter with you? (also: How are you?)
<i>tshîtsuât</i>	(dep inan noun, locative form)	at your (pl) house

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I. The Conjunct

In Sheshatshiu Innu-aimun, the verb forms which we have seen to date – whether AI, II, TI or TA – are limited to affirmative main clauses and yes-no questions. These verb forms belong to the INDEPENDENT ORDER. In negative main clauses (i.e. clauses introduced by the negative particle *apu*), as well as in question-word questions (i.e. questions introduced by such interrogative particles as *tshekuen/auen* 'who', *tshekuân* 'what', *tân... ishi-* 'how', *tânite* 'where', *tân ... ishpih* [tâiʃpiʃ] 'when', *tân ... ishpih* 'how much', *tshek^u/tânen(an)* 'which', *tshekuân ... ût* 'why')¹ the verb form used belongs to the CONJUNCT ORDER. Conjuncts are

¹ The form *tshek^u* differs from the others in that it occurs as a pre-form or determiner, which is written as separated from its noun by a hyphen, as in *tsheku-auâss* 'which child'. Note that obviative forms are required for *tshekuen/auen* and *tshekuân* when the focus is on a 'second' 3rd person – typically, when another 3rd person is the subject of the sentence.

distinguished from corresponding independents not only by the possession of a distinct set of inflectional endings, but also by the fact that conjunct verbs do not take personal prefixes. The stem of a conjunct, that is, is exactly the same as the stem to be found in the 3rd person singular of an independent order verb.

Contrast:

Independent

<i>nitâkushin</i>	I am sick
<i>âkushu</i>	s/he is sick

Conjunct

<i>apu âkushiân</i>	I'm not sick
<i>apu âkushit</i>	s/he isn't sick

II. The Changed Conjunct

A second way in which a conjunct verb may differ from a corresponding independent lies in the fact that the conjunct may undergo a modification of the vowel of the first syllable. An ordinary conjunct may be made into a CHANGED CONJUNCT through this regular vowel shift, which is presented in the following table:

VOWEL CORRESPONDENCE

UNCHANGED	CHANGED	EXAMPLE
-----------	---------	---------

(The changed form is provided in a question-word question, while the vowel of the unchanged form is the same as that of the independent order form given in brackets.)

<i>i</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>auen pemûtet?</i> (cf. <i>pimûteu</i>)	who is walking?
<i>a</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>auennu meshinaimâkut?</i> (cf. <i>mashinaimueu</i>)	who writes to him/her?
<i>u</i>	<i>ue</i>	<i>auen kuessikuâshut?</i> (cf. <i>kussikuâshu</i>)	who is sewing?

<i>î</i>	<i>â/iâ</i>	<i>auen uâ pimûtet?</i> (cf. <i>uî pimûteu</i>)	who wants to walk?
		<i>auen piâtuât?</i> (cf. <i>pîtuâu</i>)	who is smoking?
<i>â</i>	<i>iâ</i>	<i>auennua uiâpamât?</i> (cf. <i>uâpameu</i>)	who does s/he see?
<i>e</i>	<i>ie</i>	<i>auennua pîshuât?</i> (cf. <i>pîshueu</i>)	who does s/he bring?
<i>û</i>	<i>iû/û²</i>	<i>auen tiûtâk?</i> (cf. <i>tûtam^u</i>)	who is doing it?
		<i>auen e pûshit</i> (cf. <i>pûshu</i>)	who is leaving?

While changed conjuncts are not found after the negative marker *apu*, they do regularly occur in question-word questions, after *tshéken*, *tshékenûn*, etc. As will later be seen, changed conjuncts also occur in certain types of subordinate clauses.

The above examples show that it is always the vowel of the first syllable of the verb that is affected by the vowel change. Thus if the first syllable is a preverb, it rather than the verbal root will be affected. In similar fashion, the particles *tân...ishi-* 'how', *tân...ishpish* 'how much', *tshékenûn...ût* 'why' become, in changed form, *tân...eshi-*, *tân...eshpish* and *tshékenûn...uet*, respectively. Here again, the verb root itself is not affected by the initial change.

An alternative to the changed conjunct may also be found in question-word questions, as well as in a variety of subordinate clauses to be treated in later lessons. This, the *e*-conjunct, consists of a conjunct verb form to which the 'dummy' marker *e* is prefixed, as follows:

auen e tûtâk? who is doing it?

² The *iû* form is a more recent form created by analogy; traditionally the changed conjunct of verbs with *û* consists of simple addition of the prefix *e*, as in *auen e pûshit* above.

In Sheshatshiu Innu-aimun, the *e*-conjunct is typically used in question-word questions only with verbs containing the vowel *û* in the first syllable. As will be seen later, the use of the *e*-conjunct in subordinate or embedded clauses is extensive.

III. AI Conjunct Paradigms

The unmarked conjunct form will now be presented in totality for an AI verb, i.e. a verb with an animate subject and no object. This form may be translated into English by an ordinary non-past (i.e. 'present') tense. The verb chosen is the *â*-stem *nipâu* 's/he is asleep', which is represented below in the conjunct form after the negative marker *apu*:

1	<i>apu</i>	<i>nip</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>iân</i>	I'm not asleep
2	<i>apu</i>	<i>nip</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>in</i>	
3	<i>apu</i>	<i>nip</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>t</i>	
3'	<i>apu</i>	<i>nip</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>nitî</i> (pronounced as palatalized [ntʃi])	
1p	<i>apu</i>	<i>nip</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>iât</i>	
21p	<i>apu</i>	<i>nip</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>iâk^u</i>	
2p	<i>apu</i>	<i>nip</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>iek^u</i>	
3p	<i>apu</i>	<i>nip</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>ht</i>	

As seen in the AI independent, there is variation in the stem-final vowel of the AI verb type. The following chart gives a 1st and 3rd person singular conjunct for the various AI stem types:

e-stem

1	<i>apu</i>	<i>pimût</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>iân</i>	I don't walk
3	<i>apu</i>	<i>pimût</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>t</i>	

u-stem

1	<i>apu</i>	<i>nikam</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>iân</i>	I don't sing
3	<i>apu</i>	<i>nikam</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>t</i>	

î-stem

1	<i>apu</i>	<i>shûtshish</i>	<i>î</i>	<i>(i)ân</i>	I'm not strong
3	<i>apu</i>	<i>shûtshish</i>	<i>î</i>	<i>t</i>	

i-stem

1	<i>apu pûsh</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>(i)ân</i>	I'm not leaving (by car, plane, boat, skidoo)
3	<i>apu pûsh</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>t</i>	s/he is not leaving

Note that with a 2nd singular subject, the form would be *apu pûshîn* < *pûsh + i + in*.

n-stem

1	<i>apu takushin</i>	-	<i>iân</i>	I'm not coming
3	<i>apu takushin</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>t</i>	s/he is not coming

While the 3rd singular form above is written *apu takushinit*, it is pronounced as *takushint*.

For stems which have a long vowel, the *-h* in the 3p ending *-ht* is not pronounced but designates a change in tone or voice pitch, which marks the plural. For stems which have a short vowel or end in *-n*, the *-h* designates lengthening of the vowel in the plural:

i-stem

3	<i>apu pûshit</i>	s/he is not leaving
3p	<i>apu pûshîht</i>	they are not leaving

n-stem

3	<i>apu takushinit</i>	s/he is not coming
3p	<i>apu takushinîht</i>	they are not coming

IV. Conjunct Past Tense Forms

A past tense of any conjunct verb used in a main clause after *apu* is formed by means of the preverb *tût*, as in:

<i>apu âkushiân</i>	I'm not sick
<i>apu tût âkushiân</i>	I wasn't sick

Question-word questions, however, use independent rather than conjunct past tense forms to refer to past time, as in:

<i>auen tshîtûtepan?</i>	who was leaving?
<i>tânite tshuâpamâ(ti)?</i>	where did you see him/her?

V. The Future Marker in Negative Main Clauses

Negative main clauses may be made to refer to future time through the insertion of the preverb *tshika tshî* in all three persons.

Examples:

<i>apu pûshit</i>	s/he isn't leaving (by vehicle)
<i>apu tshika tshî pûshit</i>	s/he won't be leaving

<i>apu âkushiân</i>	I'm not sick
<i>apu tshika tshî âkushiân</i>	I won't be sick

VI. It's not / that's not

The notions **it's not/that's not** are not expressed by *apu* + conjunct; rather, they are expressed by the verb-like pronoun *namaieu* (usually pronounced [miyew] or [miyu]). This form may be followed by the obviative marker *-(i)nu*.

<i>namaieu nîn nitûsh</i>	that's not my canoe
<i>namaieunu uîn utûsh</i>	that's not his/her canoe
<i>auen nenu utûsh?</i>	whose canoe is that?
<i>Tshân nenu ushtesha utûtinu</i>	it's John's older brother's canoe
<i>namaieunu Tshân utûsh</i>	it's not John's canoe

VII. AI Reflexive Verbs

The conjunct of AI reflexives is identical to that of the *u*-stem conjuncts outlined above. As seen in Lesson XIII, reflexives are formed by the addition of the reflexive marker *-(i)tîshu* to a TA stem (e.g., *uâpam* + *itîsh* + *u* 'see oneself').

Examples:

<i>apu uâpamitîshuiân</i>	I don't see myself
<i>apu tût uâpamitîshuiek^u</i>	you (pl) didn't see yourselves

EXERCISES

I. Translate the following main clause conjuncts into English:

1. *Apu mâiân.*
2. *Apu ishinîkâtâkanû^{t3} an Mânî.*
3. *Apu anite tshika tshî tât.*
4. *Apu tshî nipâin â?*
5. *Apu mûpiât.*
6. *Apu natauiek^u.*
7. *Apu tût pîtutshet.*
8. *Apu uî atusseiân.*
9. *Apu pîtuânitî Tshân ûtâuia.*
10. *Apu tshika tshî takushiniht.*
11. *Apu auen tshika tshî nâtshi-kusset.*
12. *Shuâush apu tshika tshî nataut.*

II. Translate the following question-word questions into English (remember that each contains a changed conjunct):

1. *Tân eslinîkâshut?*
2. *Tân eslpish tshîuet?*
3. *Tshekuen nepâkuet?*
4. *Tânite uetshîn?⁴*
5. *Tshekuânnu uet takushinit?*
6. *Auen nâmit?*
7. *Tshekuen piâpit?*
8. *Tânite pâtuât?*
9. *Auen nepâkuet?*
10. *Tân eslpish tshîûtein?*

Additional Vocabulary

pâpu (AI verb)

s/he laughs

³ *ishinîkâtâkanu*, the AI impersonal form of the TA verb *ishinîkâteu* 's/he names him/her', is best translated as an English passive 's/he is named'.

⁴ The 3s changed form of the verb *ûtshîu* is *uetshît*. The initial *u-* vowel was originally short, but later was lengthened after the loss of the following *h*.

III. Translate the following negative sentences into Innu-aimun:

- | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. He isn't hungry. | 2. John isn't laughing. |
| 3. I'm not singing. | 4. You're not well. |
| 5. I'm not strong. | 6. You're (pl) not walking. |

IV. Translate the following sentences into Innu-aimun:

1. Who is smoking?
2. Where do you (pl) come from?
3. Who is leaving?
4. Who is singing?
5. We (excl) aren't dancing.
6. Why are they sleeping?
7. Who is eating?
8. What is your (pl) name?
9. Who is leaving tomorrow?
10. When are you (sg) going to the store?

V. Translate the following sentences into Innu-aimun, using *namaieu* or a form thereof:

1. Is that John's tree?
No, it's not his tree.
2. Is that your (pl) money?
No, it's not our money.
3. Is that our (incl) gas?
No, it's not our gas.
4. Is that your child?
No, it's not my child.
5. Is that their caribou?
No, it's not their caribou.

VI. Translate into English:

1. *Tân etit?*
2. *Âkushu. Nânitam ushtushtam^u.*
3. *Tânite uâ itûtet?*
4. *Natûkvnitshuâpît uî itûteu.*

LESSON XVI

THE INANIMATE INTRANSITIVE (II) CONJUNCT; COMPOUND SENTENCES; COUNTING

READING PASSAGE

<i>Uâpâu â mashinaikan?</i>	Is the book white?
<i>Mâuât, apu uâpât.</i>	No, it isn't white.
<i>Uâpânu â Tshân umashinaikan?</i>	Is John's book white?
<i>Mâuât, apu uâpânit.</i>	No, it isn't white.
<i>Uâpan â shâsh?</i>	Is it daylight yet?
<i>Mâuât, apu uâpâk.</i>	No, it is not daylight.
<i>Tshimuan â?</i>	Is it raining?
<i>Apu tshimuâk, muk^u tshishiteu.</i>	It's not raining, but it's hot.
<i>Nûtin â?</i>	Is it windy?
<i>Mâuât, apu nûtik.</i>	No, it's not windy.
<i>Âniman â mîtshishuâkan?</i>	Is the table expensive?
<i>Mâuât, apu ânimâk.</i>	No, it's not expensive.

VOCABULARY

<i>âniman</i>	(II verb)	it is difficult, expensive
<i>nûtin</i>	(II verb)	it is windy
<i>tshimuan</i>	(II verb)	it is raining
<i>uâpan</i>	(II verb)	it is dawn
<i>uâpâu</i>	(II verb)	it is white

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I. The II Conjunct

As seen in Lesson X, II verbs have three basic stem-types: stems ending in *-â*, those ending in *-e*, and those in *-n*. In the independent, II verbs display the (singular) endings *-âu* (*a*-stem), *-eu* (*e*-stem) and *-in* or *-an* (*n*-stem). The II conjunct endings for *â*- and *e*-stems are as follows:

3	-t
3p	-tî/-kâu
3'	-nit
3'p	-nitî/nikâu

Note that although the standard spelling of the 3rd and 3' plural suffixes listed above is *-ti/-nitî*, in Sheshatshiu these are pronounced with *-tshî* rather than *-tî*. An alternative plural *-kâu* is also used.

Examples:

i) *â*-stem (indep *uâpâu*)

apu uâpât it isn't white
apu uâpânit (Tshân umashinaikan) it (John's book) isn't white

ii) *e*-stem (indep *tshîtâputeu*)

apu tshîtâputetî [-tɛtʃi] they (inan) aren't floating away
apu tshîtâputenitî [-tɛntʃi] they (inan obv) aren't floating away

Since *n*-stems exhibit a slightly different set of endings, an *n*-stem verb, *uetin* 'it is cheap, easy' is illustrated by way of example:

3	<i>apu</i>	<i>uetî</i>	<i>k</i>	it isn't cheap, easy
3p	<i>apu</i>	<i>uetî</i>	<i>kî</i>	
3'	<i>apu</i>	<i>uetin</i>	<i>nit</i>	
3'p	<i>apu</i>	<i>uetin</i>	<i>nikâu/nitî</i>	

The *n*-stem apparent peculiarities are the result of a regular historical change whereby **nk* became *hk*; the pre-consonantal *h* ensuingly disappeared in Sheshatshiu Innu-aimun, lengthening the preceding vowel. Thus **uetin + k > *uetihk >* the current form *uetik*.

II. Compound Sentences

Sentences, clauses and phrases may be linked by such indeclinable particles as *mâk* 'and', *muk* 'but', *kie* 'and, also'. Clauses joined by such particles contain **independent** rather than conjunct order verbs. Of course, if either of these verbs is negative, the conjunct will be used after *apu*. Some examples follow:

I see John and Mary

Tshân mâk Mânî nuâpamâuat

he will be coming here, he'll be coming with his family and friends

tshika takushinu ute, uîkânîsha mâk uîtsheuâkana tshika uîtsheueu

the axe has a sharp point, but the knife does not *tshînnâu ushtâshk^u muk^u mûkumân apu tshînnât*

III. Negative with Future and Past Markers in Question-Word Questions

As seen in the previous Lesson, the future marker with negative main clause conjuncts (i.e after *apu*) is *tshika tshî*, while the past marker is *tût*. In question-word questions, however – as in the various types of subordinate clauses which contain the conjunct – a negative is formed by means of the particle preverb *ekâ* (usually pronounced [ga]):

*tshekuân ekâ uîâpâtamin?*¹ what don't you see?

In almost all conjunct clauses except those involving *apu*, a future is formed by means of the preverb *tshe*, as in:

auen tshe mîtshishut? who will be eating?

tân tshe ishpish mishakât? when will s/he arrive?

Since *tshe* represents the changed form of the independent order future preverb *ka*², the verb root following *tshe* does not undergo any further vowel change in question-word questions.

As will be seen in Lesson XVII, subordinate clauses involving past reference are often formed with the past preverb *kâ*, which is the changed form of the perfective preverb *tshî* (from an original **kî*). In question-word questions, however, a past tense is formed simply by using a past tense independent order verb, as in:

tânite tshititûte(tî)? where did you go?

tân ishpish tshitatusse(tî)? when did you work?

tshekuen mîtshishûpan? who was eating?

¹ As noted earlier, the verb *uâpâtam^u* is regularly contracted to *uâtam^u* through deletion of the syllable *-pâ*.

² By regular vowel change, *a > e*. The front vowel *e* then triggered palatalization of original *k* to *tsh*, this being a regular sound change that characterizes the Innu-aimun dialects of Quebec-Labrador.

IV. Counting

The following examples contain the AI verb *itashuat* and the II verb *itâtina* 'there are (so) many (of them)'.³ When used in a question-word question meaning 'how many', these verbs take the changed conjunct form, in which the initial vowel *i-* is changed to *e-*.

AI examples

- | | | |
|-----|---|---|
| 1. | <i>tân etashîht nâpeuat?</i>
<i>peikussu nâpeu</i> | how many men are there?
there is one man |
| 2. | <i>tân etashîht ishkueuat?</i>
<i>nîshuat ishkueuat</i> | women (two) |
| 3. | <i>tân etashîht apuîat?</i>
<i>nishtuat apuîat</i> | paddles (three) |
| 4. | <i>tân etashîht ushpuâkanat?</i>
<i>neuat ushpuâkanat</i> | pipes (four) |
| 5. | <i>tân etashîht mishtikuat?</i>
<i>patetât itashuat mishtikuat</i> | trees (five) |
| 6. | <i>tân etashîht mînuîshat?</i>
<i>kutuâsht itashuat mînuîshat</i> | cats (six) |
| 7. | <i>tân etashîht ashâmat?</i>
<i>nîshuâsht itashuat ashâmat</i> | snowshoes (seven) |
| 8. | <i>tân etashîht mashkuat?</i>
<i>nîshuâush itashuat mashkuat</i> | bears (eight) |
| 9. | <i>tân etashîht atîkuat?</i>
<i>peikushteu itashuat atîkuat</i> | caribou (nine) |
| 10. | <i>tân etashîht ishkuessat?</i>
<i>kutunnueshuat ishkuessat</i> | girls (ten) |

³ That is, apart from examples involving the numerals one to four, as well as ten, for which separate II verbs exist.

II examples

- | | | |
|-----|---|--|
| 1. | <i>tân etâtinikâu/etâtîkî mîtsuâpa?</i>
<i>peikushu mîtsuâp</i> | how many houses are there?
there is one house |
| 2. | <i>tân etâtinikâu/etâtîkî tetapuâkana?</i>
<i>nîshina tetapuâkana</i> | chairs (two) |
| 3. | <i>tân etâtinikâu/etâtîkî massina?</i>
<i>nishtina massina</i> | shoes (three) |
| 4. | <i>tân etâtinikâu/etâtîkî unâkana?</i>
<i>neuna unâkana</i> | plates, dishes (four) |
| 5. | <i>tân etâtinikâu/etâtîkî ûta?</i>
<i>patetât itâtina ûta</i> | boats, canoes (five) |
| 6. | <i>tân etâtinikâu/etâtîkî utâpâna?</i>
<i>kutuâsht itâtina utâpâna.</i> | cars (six) |
| 7. | <i>tân etâtinikâu/etâtîkî tshîmana?</i>
<i>nîshuâsht itâtina tshîmana</i> | matches (seven) |
| 8. | <i>tân etâtinikâu/etâtîkî mashinaikana?</i>
<i>nîshuâush itâtina mashinaikana</i> | books (eight) |
| 9. | <i>tân etâtinikâu/etâtîkî</i>
<i>mashinaikanâshkua?</i>
<i>peikushteu itâtina</i>
<i>mashinaikanâshkua</i> | pencils (nine) |
| 10. | <i>tân etâtinikâu/etâtîkî uâua?</i>
<i>kutunnuemakana uâua</i> | eggs (ten) |

EXERCISES

- I. From the following II independents, make an II conjunct with *apu*:

Example:

Independent

tshimuan

it is raining

Conjunct

apu tshimuâk

it isn't raining

- | | | |
|-----|---------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. | <i>nîpin</i> | it is summer |
| 2. | <i>pipun</i> | it is winter |
| 3. | <i>shîkuan</i> | it is spring |
| 4. | <i>takuât:shin</i> | it is fall |
| 5. | <i>ishkuâteu</i> | it is burning |
| 6. | <i>uîshâuâu</i> | it is yellow |
| 7. | <i>kushikuan</i> | it is heavy |
| 8. | <i>minuâu</i> | it is good, working properly |
| 9. | <i>mashkuâu</i> | it is hard |
| 10. | <i>mishpun</i> | it is snowing |
| 11. | <i>uâsheshkunâu</i> | it is blue |

- II. Put each of the above conjunct forms that you produced into a question beginning with *tânite* 'where'. The changed conjunct form is required in this construction.

Example:

Tânite nâpik/niâpik? where is it summer?

- III. Translate the following sentences into Innu-aimun:

1. Why is it (inan) yellow?
2. The sticks are not hard.
3. Why are John's books burning?
4. Where is it muddy?
5. Where did it snow?
6. When will it rain?
7. Is John's shoe white?
8. Why is John's shoe white?
9. Why is the book expensive?
10. The book isn't expensive.

- IV. Translate the following sentences into English:

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1. <i>Auen tshe mîtshishut?</i> | 6. <i>Apu uâsheshkunât mashinaikanâshk^u.</i> |
| 2. <i>Tân tshe ishpish atussein?</i> | 7. <i>Tânite epit?</i> |
| 3. <i>Tshekuân tshe ût apîn ute?</i> | 8. <i>Tshekuân uet ânimâk mîtshim?</i> |
| 4. <i>Tânite tshe itûtet?</i> | 9. <i>Tân tshe ishpish tshîshikât?</i> |
| 5. <i>Tân tshe ishpish minuât?</i> | 10. <i>Apu uâpâniti Mânî umassina.</i> |

LESSON XVII

THE TRANSITIVE INANIMATE (TI) CONJUNCT

DIALOGUES

I. Pinâshue mâk Uniâm

- P. *Tshekuân miâmitunenitamin?* What are you thinking about?
- U. *Apu tshekuân mâmitunenitamân.* I'm not thinking about anything.
Ek^u tshîn? And you?
- P. *Niminueniten nititeniten.* I'm thinking that I'm happy.
- U. *Tshekuân etûtamin?* What are you doing?
- P. *Nitshimikaitshen.*¹ I'm cutting wood (lit. cutting down trees).
- U. *Tshiminuâten â tshemikaitshein?* Do you like cutting wood?
- P. *Mâuât, apu minuâtamân, muk^u nuî apashtânân mîta.* No, I don't like it, but we need wood.

II. Shûnien mâk Mânî

- S. *Nâtuâshîsh nete tâu ninâpem.* My husband is in Natuashish.
Tipishkânitî ute tshika tâu, He will be here tonight,
kâpimipannitî tshika pûshu. he will take the plane.
Apu minuâtâk nete Nâtuâshîsh. He doesn't like it in Natuashish
(there).
- M. *Tshekuânnu uet ekâ minuâtâk?* Why doesn't he like it?
- S. *Apu tshî kusset.* He can't fish.
- M. *Tshekuânnu uet ekâ tshî kusset* Why can't he fish at Natuashish?
nete Nâtuâshîsh?
- S. *Apu utûtî.* He doesn't have a boat.

¹ The *-tsh* of this word (as in certain other words) is pronounced *-ss* by our speaker; this reflects a local dialect difference.

M.	<i>Tânite tekuannit utûsh?</i>	Where is his boat?
S.	<i>Sheshâtshît ute takuannu.</i>	It is here at Sheshatshiu.
M.	<i>Minuâtam^u â tshinâpem e kusset?</i>	Does your husband like to fish?
S.	<i>Ehe.</i>	Yes.

VOCABULARY

<i>âpashtâu</i>	(AI/TI2 verb)	s/he uses it
<i>ekâ</i>	(indecl part/preverb: in question-word questions and subordinate clauses)	not
<i>itenitam^u</i>	(TI verb)	s/he thinks
<i>kâpimipanit</i>	(inan noun based on conj verb)	airplane
<i>mâmitunenitam^u</i>	(TI verb)	s/he thinks about it
<i>minuâtam^u</i>	(TI verb)	s/he likes it
<i>minuenitam^u</i>	(TI verb)	s/he likes it, s/he is happy
<i>mît</i>	(inan noun)	firewood
<i>tipishkânitî</i>	(= 3' of II verb <i>tipishkâu</i>)	tonight (lit. 'when it is night')
<i>tshekuân...uet</i>	(question particle; changed form of <i>tshekuân...ût</i>)	why
<i>tshimikaitsheu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he cuts down trees
<i>utûtu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he has a boat

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I. The TI Conjunct

Like the AI and II conjunct forms outlined earlier, TI conjuncts are found in negative main clauses, in question-word questions (changed form

only), and in the various types of subordinate clauses. A complete TI conjunct paradigm is given below for the TI stem *uâpât*- 'see':

1	<i>apu</i>	<i>uâpât</i>	<i>amân</i>	I don't see it, etc.
2	<i>apu</i>	<i>uâpât</i>	<i>amin</i>	
3	<i>apu</i>	<i>uâpât</i>	<i>âk</i>	
3'	<i>apu</i>	<i>uâpât</i>	<i>aminitî</i> [əməntʃi]	
1p	<i>apu</i>	<i>uâpât</i>	<i>amât</i>	
21p	<i>apu</i>	<i>uâpât</i>	<i>amâk^u</i>	
2p	<i>apu</i>	<i>uâpât</i>	<i>amek^u</i>	
3p	<i>apu</i>	<i>uâpât</i>	<i>âhk²</i>	

Recall that a past conjunct is formed in main clause negatives through the insertion of the preverb *tût* after *apu*, and directly before the verb.

In the case of TI verbs that end in *-aim^u* in the 3rd sg independent, the *-ai* also appears throughout the conjunct, as in the 1st sg *apu pishtaimân* 'I don't strike it by accident' or the 3rd sg *apu pishtaik*.

II. The Conjunct in Subordinate Clauses other than Main Clause Relatives and Question-Word Questions

As previously mentioned, the conjunct order of verbs is required in virtually all Innu-aimun subordinate clauses. These may correspond to English relative clauses (e.g. 'I know the girl **who is here**'), temporal clauses ('**When it gets dark** we light the lamp'), clauses of condition ('**If she comes** I will leave'), concession ('**Although he has said it**, I can't agree with him'), etc. The conjunct subordinate clause verb is not necessarily translated as a full verb in English: a typical example would be a clause of purpose (e.g. 'I want him **to leave**'), where an Innu-aimun conjunct is needed to translate the English infinitive, in much the same way as a full verb would be required in a language like French. In similar fashion, the bolded portion of the sentence 'I see him **chopping wood**' would require a conjunct in Innu-aimun.

Most of the above sentence-types can be translated into Innu-aimun by forms which take the one and the same set of conjunct inflectional endings, but which vary according to their preverb or initial syllable.

² Though in standard spelling the 3p form occurs as *-âhk*, it is pronounced as if spelled *-âk* or *-âkâu* in Sheshatshiu Innu-aimun. As well, the verb *uâpâtam^u* is regularly contracted to *uâtam^u* through deletion of the syllable *-pâ*.

Typically, subordinate clauses representing events that are partially or totally completed employ a changed or *e*-conjunct. Past reference in certain subordinate clauses (e.g. particularly relative clauses and sentential complements) is obtained by means of the preverb *kâ*. When the reference is to a future and as yet unrealized event, the conjunct is generally preceded by a *tshê* preverb.³

Examples follow of a variety of sentence types involving subordinate clauses with different temporal references.

- i) Reference to a complete or partially completed event (usually, changed or *e*-conjunct):

<i>nuâpamâ(tî)</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} etûtâk \\ tiûtâk \\ kâ tûtâk \end{array} \right\}$	I saw him/her do it
<i>Tshân tshissenitam^u anite</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} etât \\ tiât \end{array} \right\}$	John knows where he (i.e. John) was
<i>ninipâ(tî) piâtutshein</i>		I was asleep when you came in
<i>uâpameu nekûtenitî</i>		s/he sees him/her (3') getting wood

- ii) Reference to an as-yet-unrealized (i.e. 'future') event (usually, *tshê* preverb):

<i>Tshân tshissenitam^u tshê tât uâpannitî</i>	John knows he (i.e. John) will be there tomorrow
<i>niminueniten tshê pûshîn</i>	I'm happy that you'll be going on a trip

³ Other possibilities exist for the representation of a not-yet realized event in a subordinate clause particularly a *tshetshî* preverb (e.g. clauses of purpose) or a 'subjunctive'. In addition a *ka ... uâ* non-conjunct form may replace various of the conjunct forms listed above (more details on this point may be found in Clarke 1982).

III. Complex Sentences Involving the Main Clause Verb 'think'

Embedded sentences involving a main clause verb 'think' are exceptional in that they take an independent rather than a conjunct verb form. That is, such clauses are represented by direct (i.e. 'quoted') rather than indirect speech.

'*nitâkushin' itenitam*^u s/he thinks, 'I'm sick'

Contrast:

'*nitâkushin' nititeniten* 'I'm sick', I think

nitshisseniten iâkushiân I know that I'm sick

EXERCISES

- I. From the following TI independents, make a TI conjunct with *apu*, with the pronoun subject specified:

Example:

Independent: *mishkam*^u s/he finds it
 Conjunct: *apu mishkâk* s/he doesn't find it

- | | | | |
|-----|---|--|-----------|
| 1. | <i>mâmitunenitam</i> ^u | s/he thinks about it | you (sg) |
| 2. | <i>minûnam</i> ^u | s/he finds it nice to look at | we (incl) |
| 3. | <i>kushtam</i> ^u | s/he is afraid of it | we (excl) |
| 4. | <i>âshuâpâtam</i> ^u | s/he waits for it | they |
| 5. | <i>tshissîtam</i> ^u | s/he remembers it | I |
| 6. | <i>minuâtam</i> ^u | s/he likes it | you (sg) |
| 7. | <i>uni-tshissîtutam</i> ^u ⁴ | s/he forgets it (lit. s/he loses remembering it) | you (pl) |
| 8. | <i>atshîtam</i> ^u | s/he counts them (inan) | they |
| 9. | <i>kussikuâtam</i> ^u | s/he sews it | we (incl) |
| 10. | <i>minâtam</i> ^u | s/he smells it | we (excl) |

⁴ The middle sequence of this verb, *-tut*, is regularly pronounced as *-tt*.

- II. Put each of the above TI conjuncts into a question beginning with *tshekuân* 'what' + changed conjunct:

Example:

Tshekuânnu meshkâk?

what does s/he find?

- III. Translate the following complex sentences into English:

1. *Apu tshissenitâk tshé ishpish-tshîtûtet.*
2. *Tshissenitam^u tshé itâpashtât.*
3. *Apu tût tshissenitâk kâ ishpish-tshîuet.*
4. *Apu tût tshissenitâk anite etât.*
5. *Apu tût tshissenitâk uet tshîuet.*
6. *Apu tût tshissenitâk eshi-tshîuet.*
7. *Tshissenitam^u tshekuânnu tshé tûtâk uâpannitî.*

Additional Vocabulary

itâpashtâu

(AI/TI2 verb)

s/he uses it in this way, thus

- IV. Translate the following sentences into Innu-aimun:

1. She knows how to do it.
2. Do you (pl) know where you are?
3. Mary knows where I was.
4. He doesn't know how he did it.
5. You (pl) know what you'll find.
6. I know they will leave tomorrow.
7. John knows why he's doing it.
8. She knows how she'll do it.

LESSON XVIII

THE TRANSITIVE ANIMATE (TA) CONJUNCT; INDEPENDENT DUBITATIVE¹ VERB FORMS; THE CONJUNCT RELATIONAL

DIALOGUE

Pien māk Mâni-Ân

- P. *Tânite etât Tshân?* Where is John?
Tshuâpamâ(tî) â tshiâtûtet/ Did you see him leave?
tshâtûtet?
- M. *Apu uâpamak anite uiesh.* I don't see him anywhere.
Ûtâuia nânâ uîtsietshe He (absent) must be helping his
tshemikaitshenitî. father cut wood.
- P. *Ehe, tshitâpuenâtshe.* Yes, you're probably right.
- M. *Tshekuen uiâpamat nete?* Who do you see over there?
Eukuannua an â Tshân ushîma? Is that John's younger sister?
- P. *Mâuât, apu uâpamimakî.* No, I don't see her.
Mâni an. That's Mary.
- M. *Auen mûpîshtuât Tshâna* Who is visiting John's family?
uîkânishinua?
- P. *Tshân utûssa Uâshât kê tânitî.* It's John's aunt who lives in Seven
Apu shûk" tshissenimimakî. Islands.
I don't know her very well.
- M. *Tân tshe ishpush nâtshi-* When will John be going to visit
mûpîshtuât Tshân uîkânisha his relatives in Seven Islands?
nete Uâshât?
- P. *Tshî nîshuminâshtâkannitî* In two weeks from now, I think he
tshika nâtshi-mûpu nete, will go there for a visit.
nititenimâu.

¹ A recently-introduced alternative for the term for 'dubitative' in Innu-aimun is 'deductive'.

- M. *Ek^u nitshîtûten. Nuî uîtshiâu* Well, I'm leaving. I want to help
nikâu(i) miâushut. my mother pick berries.

VOCABULARY

<i>ek^u</i>	(indecl part)	well then, O.K.
<i>itenimeu</i>	(TA verb)	s/he thinks it of him/her
<i>kâ</i>	(preverb: past tense marker for conj verbs; relative clause marker)	
<i>mâushu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he picks berries
<i>mûpishtueu</i>	(TA verb)	s/he visits him/her
<i>nîshuminâshtâkana</i>	(indecl part)	two weeks
<i>tânitî</i>	(3' conj form of AI verb <i>tâu</i>)	s/he, it is (there), s/he, it exists
<i>tâpueu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he is right, s/he tells the truth
<i>tshîtâpameu</i>	(TA verb)	s/he looks at him/her
<i>Uâshât</i>	(geographic name)	at Seven Islands
<i>uiesh</i>	(indecl part)	somewhere, anywhere
<i>uîkânisha</i>	(dep an noun)	his/her relatives, family
<i>uîtshieu</i>	(TA verb)	s/he helps him/her
<i>utûssa</i>	(dep an noun)	his/her aunt

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I. The TA Conjunct with 3rd Person Objects

The following paradigm represents the conjunct forms for 1st and 2nd person subjects with 3rd person objects (and for 3rd person subjects with 3' or obviative objects). As indicated, such forms may appear in negative main clauses after the negative marker *apu*. They may also occur in changed form in question-word questions, or in various subordinate clauses.

1	<i>apu</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>ak</i>	I don't see him/her
2	<i>apu</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>at</i>	you (sg) don't see him/her, etc.
3	<i>apu</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>ât</i>	
3'	<i>apu</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>ânitî</i> [antʃi]	
1p	<i>apu</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>atshît</i>	
21p	<i>apu</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>âk^u</i>	
2p	<i>apu</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>ek^u</i>	
3p	<i>apu</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>âht²</i>	

With 1st sg and 2nd person subjects only, a 3rd plural object is represented by the addition of *-âu* with a singular subject and *-t* with a (second person) plural subject, as follows:

1	<i>apu</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>akâu</i>	I don't see them
2	<i>apu</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>atâu</i>	you (sg) don't see them
1p	<i>apu</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>atshîht</i>	we (excl) don't see them
21p	<i>apu</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>âkut</i>	we (incl) don't see them
2p	<i>apu</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>ekut</i>	you (pl) don't see them

When the subject is *we* (exclusive - 1p), *h* is added before the final *-t*, to mark a difference in tone (compare Fn 1 below).

II. Obviative Objects

As seen in Lesson XII, a TA verb in the independent order must be specially marked when the grammatical object is not the grammatical person immediately following in the hierarchy of person – that is, when the object is not 3rd person in the case of a 1st or 2nd person subject, or 3' (obviative) in the case of a 3rd person subject. In the independent order, this marking consisted of the morpheme *-im*, inserted directly after the TA stem and before the ending.

The same verbal marker occurs in exactly the same circumstances in the TA conjunct order. In the conjunct, however, the picture is complicated by the further addition in the case of 1st and 2nd person subjects of a word-final *-î*, which causes the final *-t* of the ending to palatalize to *tsh*:

² The spelling *-ht* in the 3p form is meant to designate a tonal difference from the 3s form, which involves a slight change in the pitch of the final syllable.

3' Object

1	<i>aɣu uâpam</i>	<i>(i)m akî</i>	I don't see him/her, etc.
2	<i>aɣu uâpam</i>	<i>(i)m atî [ətʃi]</i>	(e.g., John's father)
3	<i>aɣu uâpam</i>	<i>(i)m ât</i>	
lp	<i>aɣu uâpam</i>	<i>(i)m atshîti [ətʃiti]</i>	
21p	<i>aɣu uâpam</i>	<i>(i)m âkuî</i>	
2p	<i>aɣu uâpam</i>	<i>(i)m ekuî</i>	
3p	<i>aɣu uâpam</i>	<i>(i)m âht</i>	

III. The Independent Dubitative

To this point, we have dealt only with verb forms which may be called 'indicative,' in that they occur in statements of fact or in questions relating to factual information. As was seen in Lesson IX, statements may be weakened in force by the use of prefixes or preverbs which represent meanings such as 'futurity' and 'potentiality'. Any verbal stem, however, may take another set of endings in either independent or conjunct when the meaning involves probability by logical deduction. These endings, referred to as 'dubitative', are regularly found in sentences involving such notions as 'perhaps' or 'maybe' (e.g., 'perhaps s/he is sick').

Paradigms follow for the independent dubitative present tense, of all four verb types (AI, II, TI and TA). They may be accompanied by the particle *pût* ('maybe/perhaps').

AI (sample verb *nipâu* 's/he is asleep')

1	<i>ni</i>	<i>nip</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>nâtshe</i>	perhaps I'm asleep, etc.
2	<i>tshi</i>	<i>nip</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>nâtshe</i>	
3	-	<i>nip</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>tshe</i>	
3'	-	<i>nip</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>nîtshenî</i>	
lp	<i>ni</i>	<i>nip</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>nânâtshe</i>	
21p	<i>tshi</i>	<i>nip</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>nânâtshe</i>	
2p	<i>tshi</i>	<i>nip</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>nâuâtshe</i>	
3p	-	<i>nip</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>tshenat</i>	

II (sample verb *uâpâu* 'it is white')

3	-	<i>uâp</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>tshe</i>	perhaps it is white, etc.
3p	-	<i>uâp</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>tshenî</i>	
3'	-	<i>uâp</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>nîtshe</i>	
3'p	-	<i>uâp</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>nîtshenî</i>	

TI (sample verb *petam* 's/he hears it')

1	<i>ni</i>	<i>pet</i>	<i>enâtshe</i>	perhaps I hear it
2	<i>tshi</i>	<i>pet</i>	<i>enâtshe</i>	
3	-	<i>pet</i>	<i>amûtshe</i>	
3'	-	<i>pet</i>	<i>aminîtshe(nî)</i>	
lp	<i>ni</i>	<i>pet</i>	<i>enânâtshe</i>	
21p	<i>tshi</i>	<i>pet</i>	<i>enânâtshe</i>	
2p	<i>tshi</i>	<i>pet</i>	<i>enâûâtshe</i>	
3p	-	<i>pet</i>	<i>amûtshe(nat)</i>	

TA (sample verb *uâpameu* 's/he sees him/her')

1	<i>n</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>âtshe</i>	perhaps I see him/
2	<i>tsh</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>âtshe</i>	her, etc.
3	-	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>etshe</i>	
3'	-	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>enîtshe(nî)</i>	
lp	<i>n</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>ânânâtshe</i>	
21p	<i>tsh</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>ânânâtshe</i>	
2p	<i>tsh</i>	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>âûâtshe</i>	
3p	-	<i>uâpam</i>	<i>etshenat</i>	

If the dubitative endings given above are compared to the present indicative (independent) endings given in earlier lessons, the two sets are very similar. The present dubitative is generally formed by the addition of *-âtshe* to the first and second person indicative present of AI and TI verbs; in 3rd person (i.e., non-obviative) forms of AI and II verbs, as well as throughout the TA paradigm, the dubitative is formed by the replacement of the final *-u* of the inflectional ending by the dubitative (present) marker *-tshe*.

A dubitative preterit or past form (translated 'I might have been...' or 'perhaps I was...') is formed by replacing the *-tshé* of the above paradigms by the dubitative preterit marker *-kupan*. Thus (TA) *uâpamekupan* would mean 'perhaps s/he saw him/her (3)', while *nitûtenâkupan* could be translated as 'I might have done it'.

IV. The Conjunct Relational

As in the independent order, AI and TI relational forms are found in the conjunct. In the independent order, among the most common contexts for a relational involve an inanimate noun object of a 1st or 2nd person verb with a 3rd person possessor. In the conjunct a relational form may also be found in a dependent or subordinate clause involving a parallel difference in the grammatical person of the subject. Thus in the sentence 'John came in **when I was asleep**', the bolded subordinate clause would consist of an AI conjunct relational. The AI relational is formed in a 1st or 2nd person subject verb through the addition of *-u* to the AI stem; this is followed by a set of endings that closely resembles those of the TA rather than the AI conjunct, as follows:

AI (Indicative) Relational Conjunct

1	<i>nep</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>k³</i>	when I was asleep (in relation to him/her) (changed conjunct form)
2	<i>nep</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>t</i>	
1p	<i>nep</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>tshît</i>	
21p	<i>nep</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>âk^u</i>	
2p	<i>nep</i>	<i>â</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>ek^u</i>	

While the TI relational conjunct displays the same set of TA-like inflectional endings seen in the AI paradigm above, it adds the TI theme sign *-amu* in place of the AI *-u*. Thus 'I don't see it' (where 'it' might refer to 'John's book') would be translated *apu uâpâtamuk^u*.

³ The sequences *-âuk*, *-auk* and *-euk* are often nasalized and thus sound as if an *-n* has been inserted before the final *-k*.

EXERCISES

- I. From the following TA independents, make a TA conjunct with *apu*:

Example:

Independent	<i>mishkueu</i>	s/he finds him/her
Conjunct	<i>apu mishkuât</i>	s/he doesn't find him/her

- minuâteu* s/he likes him/her
- kushkâteu* s/he fishes for it (an)
- îteu* s/he tells (it to) him/her
- atussemeu* s/he makes him/her work
- uîtshimeu* s/he lives with, is married to him/her
- mâmûneu* s/he puts them (an) together
- tshissîtutueu* s/he remembers him/her
- atshimeu* s/he counts them (an)
- mîneu* s/he gives something to him/her
- âtanûkueu* s/he tells him/her a legend
- tshimîpuneu* s/he sees it (an)
- tshîssueu* s/he cooks it (an)

- II. Put each of the above TA conjuncts into a question beginning with *tshekuen* 'who' followed by a changed conjunct form.

Example:

Tshekuen meshkuât? who finds him/her?

- III. Translate into English the following sentences containing relational forms (in either main or dependent clauses):

- Ninipâuâ(tî) nishtesh piâtutshet/pâtutshet.*
- Tshîtûtepan kâtshî takushinuk.*
- Takushinîpan nishtesh nepâuuk.*
- Nuâpamâ(tî) etusseuk.*
- Tekushinuk, tshîtûtepan.*

IV. Translate the following into English:

Pinûte mâk Shûshep

- P. *Tân etîn?*
 Sh. *Apu tshissenitamân. Nitâkushinâtshe nititeniten.*
 P. *Apu tshissenimak tshetshî uîtshîshk natûkunîshkueu.*
 Sh. *Natûku:nitshuâpît nika itûten pût âishkat.*
 P. *Nete tâinî, nitûss pût tshipâ tshî mûpishtuâu.*
Tshika minuenitam^u uâpamishkî.

Additional Vocabulary

<i>âkushu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he is sick
<i>natûkunîshkueu,</i> <i>natûkunîshkuess</i>	(an noun)	nurse
<i>tshetshî</i>	(changed form of future marker <i>ka</i> plus <i>tshî</i> 'ability, potentiality')	whether (assumes a variety of meanings, depending on the sentence)
<i>uâpamishkî</i>	(TA conj verb, inv form)	(if/when) s/he sees you
<i>uîtshîshk</i>	(TA conj verb, inv form)	(whether) s/he helps you

V. Translate the following sentences into English:

- Uiâpamakî nipâpuân.*
- Nitshissenimâu tshe tshîtûtet.*
- Nimashkâtenimâu etûtak.*
- Apu tût petamuk tshe nipâut.*
- Nimashkâtenimâ(tî) tshâtûtet.*
- Nitshissenitamuân tshe tûtâk.*

Additional Vocabulary

<i>mashkâtenimeu</i>	(TA verb)	s/he is surprised at him/her
----------------------	-----------	------------------------------

LESSON XIX

TA CONJUNCT INVERSE FORMS; THE CONJUNCT DUBITATIVE; AI IMPERSONAL FORMS; AI/II UNSPECIFIED SUBJECT FORMS

DIALOGUE

Mâni mâk Ân

- M. *Apu tshî mishkâkut Tshân ûtâuia.* John's father can't find him
Uîshâmiku ûtâuia tshetshî nikûtet. (John).
His father is asking him to get
firewood.
- A. *Nuâpamâ(tî) Tshân apu shûk^u* I saw John a little while ago.
shâshîsh.
Apu tshissenimak tshetshî I don't know whether he
uîtsheuâkue (nânâ) Pûnissa (absent) went fishing with
ekussenitî. Puniss.
- M. *Tshîmâ mishkâkut ûtâuia.* I wish his father could find
him.
Mîts Hennua mîta tshê tâshkaikâu. There's a lot of wood for them
to split.
- A. *Apu tshissenimimakî Tshân ûtâuia* I don't know whether John's
tshetshi tâshkaitshenikue father can split the wood by
e peikussinitî. himself.

VOCABULARY

<i>mishkueu</i> ¹	(TA verb)	s/he finds him/her
<i>mîts Hennua</i>	(II verb, obviative plural)	there are many (of), there are a lot of
<i>nikûteu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he gets firewood
<i>peikussu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he is alone
<i>tâshkaim^u</i>	(TI verb)	s/he splits it
<i>tâshkaitshêu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he splits wood

¹ This inverse form in the above Dialogue, *mishkâkut*, results from the fact that historically the form is *mishkaueu*; in the direct form the *-a* is deleted. (See also Fn 1, p. 78.)

<i>uîshâmeu</i>	(TA verb)	s/he invites him/her
<i>uîtsheueu</i>	(TA verb)	s/he goes with him/her

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I. TA Conjunct Inverse Forms

As in the independent, the TA verb in the conjunct possesses a set of inverse endings for use when the hierarchy of person is reversed, that is, when a 3rd person subject takes a 1st or 2nd person object, an obviative (3') subject takes a 1st, 2nd or 3rd person object, and when a 2nd person subject takes a 1st person object. Conjunct inverse forms follow for the verb *uâpameu* 's/he sees him/her'. In addition, direct forms are provided for 2nd person subjects and 1st person objects.

A. 3rd person subject

1. 1st person singular (1s) object

<i>apu uâpam</i>	<i>it</i>	s/he doesn't see me
<i>apu uâpam</i>	<i>îht</i>	they don't see me

2. 1p object (exclusive)

<i>apu uâpam</i>	<i>îmît</i>	s/he doesn't see us
<i>apu uâpam</i>	<i>îmîht</i>	they don't see us

3. 21p object (inclusive)

<i>apu uîpam</i>	<i>itâk^u</i>	s/he doesn't see us
<i>apu uîpam</i>	<i>itâkut</i>	they don't see us

4. 2s object

<i>apu uâpam</i>	<i>ishk</i>	s/he doesn't see you
<i>apu uîpam</i>	<i>ishkâu</i>	they don't see you

5. 2p object

<i>apu uâpam</i>	<i>itâk^u</i>	s/he doesn't see you (pl)
<i>apu uîpam</i>	<i>itâkut</i>	they don't see you (pl)

B. 3' (obviative) subject (sg or pl)**1. 3s object**

<i>apu uâpam ikut</i>	s/he doesn't/they don't see him/her
-----------------------	--

2. 3p object

<i>apu uâpam ikutâu</i>	s/he doesn't/they don't see them
-------------------------	-------------------------------------

C. 2nd person subject - 1st person object**1. 1s object**

<i>apu uâpam îñ</i>	you (sg) don't see me
<i>apu uâpam îek^u</i>	you (pl) don't see me

2. 1p object (exclusive)

<i>apu uâpam îât</i>	you (sg or pl) don't see us
----------------------	-----------------------------

D. 1st inverse subject - 2nd person object**1. 2s object**

<i>apu uâpam itân</i>	I don't see you
<i>apu uâpam itât</i>	we don't see you

2. 2p object

<i>apu uâpam itikut</i>	I don't see you (pl)
<i>apu uâpam itât</i>	we don't see you (pl)

II. The Dubitative Conjunct

As in the independent, two tenses of the dubitative – the neutral or 'present' and the past – are to be found in the conjunct. The dubitative present is typically found in a wish after the particle *tshîmâ* ('I wish, if only'), in an 'if' clause in the past, or in a clause dependent on the main verb 'don't know', as in *apu tût tshissenimak iâkushikue* 'I did not know whether s/he was sick'. The dubitative present usually occurs in the

changed form (i.e., with a 'changed' first syllable vowel) except when it follows the particle *tshîmâ*. It is characterized in the 1st and 2nd persons by the appearance of *u* before the (regular) conjunct ending and *e* after it; in the 3rd person, the characteristic ending is *-kue*. An AI paradigm follows by way of example.

AI Dubitative Neutral² ('Present') Conjunct

1	<i>nep â</i>	<i>uâne</i>	if (only) I were asleep, etc.
2	<i>nep â</i>	<i>une</i>	
3	<i>nep â</i>	<i>kue</i>	
3'	<i>nep â</i>	<i>nikuenî</i>	
1p	<i>nep â</i>	<i>uâtshe</i>	
21p	<i>nep â</i>	<i>uâkue</i>	
2p	<i>nep â</i>	<i>uekue</i>	
3p	<i>nep â</i>	<i>kuenit</i>	

The past tense of the conjunct dubitative is formed from the ordinary (indicative) conjunct – which occurs, for example, in negative main clauses – by the simple addition of *-âkue* after the indicative conjunct endings. The past dubitative conjunct is usually found in contrary-to-fact 'if' clauses with past time reference, such as 'If I had known it (I wouldn't have left)'. An AI verb follows in the dubitative preterit conjunct, by way of illustration.

AI Dubitative Preterit ('Past') Conjunct

1	<i>nip â</i>	<i>iânâkue</i>	if I had been asleep, etc.
2	<i>nip â</i>	<i>inâkue</i>	
3	<i>nip â</i>	<i>tâkue</i>	
3'	<i>nip â</i>	<i>nitâkuenî</i>	
1p	<i>nip â</i>	<i>iâtâkue</i>	
21p	<i>nip â</i>	<i>iâkuâkue</i>	
2p	<i>nip â</i>	<i>iekuâkue</i>	
3p	<i>nip â</i>	<i>tâkuenit</i>	

² The term Conjunct Indirect has recently been introduced as an alternative for Conjunct Dubitative Neutral (Drapeau 1986). Similarly, the term Conjunct Hypothetical has been suggested as an alternative for Conjunct Dubitative Preterit.

III. AI Impersonal Forms

Any AI verb may take not only 1st, 2nd, 3rd or obviative subjects; in addition, there exists a set of inflectional endings which may be termed 'impersonal', since they refer to an indefinite animate actor. Such forms consist of the addition of *-nânu* (or obviative *-nânnu*) to the AI stem to yield, for example, *nipânânu* 'people are asleep', 'there is sleeping going on'. Impersonal forms of the *â*-stem verb just illustrated are provided for the various forms of the independent and conjunct:

AI Independent

Indicative	Present	3	<i>nipânânu</i>	people are sleeping
		3'	<i>nipânânnu</i> ³	
	Past	3	<i>nipânânîpan</i>	people were sleeping
		3'	<i>nipânânnîpan</i>	
Dubitative	Present	3	<i>nipânânîtshe</i>	perhaps people are sleeping
		3'	<i>nipânânnîtshe</i>	
	Past	3	<i>nipânânîkupan</i>	perhaps people were sleeping
		3'	<i>nipânânnîkupan</i>	

AI Conjunct

Indicative	Present	3	<i>apu nipânanût</i>	people are not asleep
		3'	<i>apu nipânannût</i>	
Dubitative	Present	3	<i>nepânânûkue</i>	if only people were asleep
		3'	<i>nepânânnûkue</i>	
	Past	3	<i>nipânânûtâkue</i>	if people had been asleep
		3'	<i>nipânânnûtâkue</i>	

³ Although the 3 and 3' forms are spelled differently, they are pronounced identically by the speaker and thus appear only once on the recording.

While *-nânu* may be added to all AI-stem types, an alternative morpheme *-ânu* may be found instead in the case of *e-* and *i-*stems. This *-ânu* replaces the stem vowel, as in *pimûtânu* (alternatively *pimûtenânu*) 'people are walking', or *atussânu* (alternatively *atussenânu*) 'there is work going on'.

IV. AI and II Unspecified Subject Forms

In addition to the indefinite subject verb forms just outlined, Innu-aimun also possesses an 'unspecified subject' paradigm for intransitive verbs. Semantically, these resemble passives, and are best translated into English by passives. The AI unspecified subject form is based on a TA stem. In the first and second persons, in fact, this TA stem is that of the TA inverse: contrast the TA inverse form 'he sees me' *nuâpamik* with the unspecified AI 'I am seen' *nuâpamikaun*, where the final *-kaun* is pronounced as *-kûn*.

The third person AI unspecified subject form consists of the TA stem to which the AI final *-âkan(i)* plus appropriate AI mode/tense inflection is added (e.g., *uâpam + âkan + u* 's/he is seen'; *apu tût uâpam + âkani + t* 's/he was not seen'). II unspecified subject forms are very similar, in that they consist of the appropriate TI stem plus the II final *-âkan* plus the appropriate inflection. Thus 'it is seen' corresponds to *uâpât + âkan + u*, and 'it is not seen' is translated as *apu uâpât + âkani + t*.

EXERCISES

- I. Use the following example as a model to give the conjunct direct (3 → 3') and inverse (3' → 3) forms of the verbs provided:

Verb:	<i>mîtâteu</i>	s/he misses him/her
Direct:	Who does Mary miss?	<i>Auennua/Tshekuennua miâtâtât Mânî?</i>
Inverse:	Who misses Mary?	<i>Auennua/Tshekuennua miâtâtikut Mânî?</i>

1. Verb: *nâshueu* s/he follows him/her
 Direct: Who is he following?
 Inverse: Who is following him?
2. Verb: *mâshîkueu* s/he fights, wrestles him/her
 Direct: Who is he fighting?
 Inverse: Who is fighting him?
3. Verb: *matshenimeu* s/he hates him/her
 Direct: Who does she hate?
 Inverse: Who hates her?
4. Verb: *utâmaueu* s/he hits him/her
 Direct: Who does she hit?
 Inverse: Who hits her?
5. Verb: *petueu* s/he hears him/her
 Direct: Who does he hear?
 Inverse: Who hears him?

LESSON XX

EVIDENTIAL, SUBJECTIVE AND RELATED VERB FORMS

READING PASSAGES

I. Uniâm mâk Shimûn

- U. *Nuâpâtâu atîk^u.* I see caribou tracks.
- S. *Pimûteshapan atîk^u.* A caribou must have walked by.
- U. *Ehe, tâtakat atîkuat nete kâtâk^u.* Yes, there are some caribou way over there, in the distance.

II. (John is in another part of the house)

- U. *Nipâu â Tshân?* Is John asleep?
- S. *Ehe, nipâtak.* Yes, he must be/seems to be asleep. (since I can hear him snoring)

III. Nuîsh mâk Shûshân (who is surprised to find John awake)

- N. *Nipâu â Tshân?* Is John asleep?
- S. *Mâuât, ekâ nipâuâ an.* No, I can see that he's not asleep after all.

IV. (Mary Anne has just poked a piece of meat to see if it's cooked)

Uiâsh tshîshtetak. The meat must be cooked.

V. (There is a smell of cooked meat in the house)

Ueshâushâm! Mîtshim ute ka-takuanûtakâ. Oh! It seems to me that there is food here.

VOCABULARY

<i>kâtâk^u</i>	(indecl part)	far away
<i>tshîshteu</i>	(II verb)	it is cooked
<i>uâpâteu</i>	(TA verb)	s/he sees his/her/its (an) tracks
<i>ueshâushâm¹</i>	(indecl part)	oh!, my goodness!

¹ The pronunciation of this word is a local variant.

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I. The Evidential (Verb) Suffixes *-tak* and *-shapan*

The suffixes *-tak* and *-shapan* occur with independent verb forms in Innu-aimun. The meaning or function attached to these forms is best described as 'evidential': both of these endings indicate that speakers are basing their statement on some sort of evidence, often indirect in nature, rather than on direct observation or experience of an event (hence the term 'indirect' used to describe these forms by Drapeau 1984).² That is, verbs containing the suffix *-tak* or *-shapan* indicate that speakers do not have first-hand knowledge or experience of the state of affairs they are describing.

The past form *-shapan* (which also occurs as *-sha*) is typically used to represent an event that speakers conclude must have occurred prior to the present of speech, but one that they themselves did not witness directly. All that they experience or perceive is the present-time result (as in the case above where the existence of caribou tracks strongly suggests that a caribou must have passed by sometime earlier). The non-past or present suffix *-tak*, on the other hand, represents an event that, from the available evidence, speakers conclude must be ongoing at the time of speech, but one that they have not yet fully confirmed through direct attestation.

In both types of cases, the evidence available to speakers is usually sensory. Thus in the Reading Passages above, the speaker infers via auditory means (hearing someone snore) that someone is asleep; likewise, using this suffix enables a speaker to represent that her conclusion that a piece of meat must be cooked is not based on the direct experience of taste, but is arrived at via some other (less direct) sensory evidence, such as touch. In some Quebec varieties of Innu-aimun (Betsiamites, Lower North Shore), the evidence in question can be hearsay, or a verbal report. That is, *-tak* or *-shapan* may be used in cases where someone else has told the speaker about an event – even in cases where the person has learned about the event from television or radio. Drapeau (1984) provides examples of this usage, which does not seem to occur in Sheshatshiu. For a detailed discussion of the uses of the evidential in Sheshatshiu Innu-aimun and related varieties, see James,

² Drapeau, Lynn. 1984. Le traitement de l'information chez les Montagnais. *Recherches amérindiennes au Québec* 14.4: 24-35. Some of the examples in this Lesson are based on Drapeau's work.

Clarke and MacKenzie (2001).³ As they point out, the *-tak* and *-shapan* forms are also regularly used to represent events where speakers cannot completely trust their direct perceptions – for example, cases where objects are too far away in the distance for speakers to be sure that they are identifying them correctly, as in the final sentence in Reading Passage I above.

Paradigms follow for both an AI *i*-stem and a TI verb. In the 1st and 2nd persons, *-tak* and *-shapan* follow the fully-formed independent indicative non-past form + the connective vowel *-â*. In 3rd person forms, *-tak* and *-shapan* follow the full independent form in the TI; in the AI, however, they replace the person suffix *-u*, and a short theme vowel is lengthened before the suffix is added. The obviative follows a largely similar pattern, except that the obviative marker *-(i)ni* is inserted directly prior to *-tak* and *-shapan*. The 3rd plural suffix *-at*, as well as the obviative suffix *-a* or *-i*, follow these evidential markers.

AI *âkushu* 's/he is sick'

	<i>-tak</i> (present) forms	<i>-shapan</i> (past) forms
1	<i>nitâkushinâtak</i>	<i>nitâkushinâshapan</i>
2	<i>tshitâkushinâtak</i>	<i>tshitâkushinâshapan</i>
3	<i>âkushîtak</i>	<i>âkushîshapan</i>
3'	<i>âkushinîtak(a)</i>	<i>âkushinîshapanî</i>
1p	<i>nitâkushinânâtak</i>	<i>nitâkushinânâshapan</i>
21p	<i>tshitâkushinânâtak</i>	<i>tshitâkushinânâshapan</i>
2p	<i>tshitâkushinâuâtak</i>	<i>tshitâkushinâuâshapan</i>
3p	<i>âkushîtakat</i>	<i>âkushîshapanat</i>

³ James, Deborah, Sandra Clarke and Marguerite MacKenzie. 2001. The encoding of information source in Algonquian: evidentials in Cree/Montagnais/Naskapi. *International Journal of American Linguistics (IJAL)* 67.3: 229-263.

TI *uâpâtam*" 's/he sees it'

	-tak (present) forms	-shapan (past) forms
1	<i>nuîpâtenâtak</i>	<i>nuâpâtenâshapan</i>
2	<i>tshuâpâtenâtak</i>	<i>tshuâpâtenâshapan</i>
3	<i>uâpâtamûtak</i>	<i>uâpâtamûshapan</i>
3'	<i>uâpâtaminîtak(a)</i>	<i>uâpâtaminîshapanî</i>
1p	<i>nuâpâtenânâtak</i>	<i>nuâpâtenânâshapan</i>
21p	<i>tshuâpâtenânâtak</i>	<i>tshuâpâtenânâshapan</i>
2p	<i>tshuâpâtenâûâtak</i>	<i>tshuâpâtenâûâshapan</i>
3p	<i>uâpâtamûtakat</i>	<i>uâpâtamûshapanat</i>

II. The Representation of Evidential Meaning in Contexts involving Conjunct Verbs

In contexts in which a conjunct verb form is called for, there is no separate set of inflectional suffixes to represent evidential meaning, that is, to indicate whether or not a speaker has had firsthand experience of an event. In such instances, speakers must have recourse to conjunct dubitative forms, as in the following examples, which include the main clause negator *apu*, plus connective particles such as *ekue* which normally require the conjunct:

<i>apu nipâkue</i>	it turned out that s/he was not asleep
<i>ekue⁴ nûtekushuâne</i>	and then it seems that I fell asleep
<i>ekute uetîtûukuâkuenit nikâu(i)pan</i>	this is where they must have met my late mother

Recall, however, that in cases where the main verb is 'think', no conjunct form is required in the embedded clause.

<i>tâpue eukuan nitânish, 'tshutinikûshapan shâsh', itenimeu</i>	Indeed it is my daughter; 'he must have already taken you', he was thinking.
--	--

⁴ *ekue* is the standard spelling, although the word is often pronounced as *kuet*.

III. The 'Subjective'

Independent (but not conjunct) verbs may likewise appear with the discontinuous verbal affix *ka- ... -uâ*, that is, with the prefix *ka-* followed by a verb + the *-uâ* suffix. This form has been termed the 'subjective' by Drapeau (1986).⁵ Subjective forms are used for events that a speaker is reluctant to represent as factual in the real world; instead, they are represented as in some way 'experiential', or as the speaker's mental constructs – notably, events that occurred in a dream; subjective perceptions, impressions or opinions; vague recollections; or surprise in light of the discovery of an unexpected happening.

<i>umûshûma ka-nâtâkaunikûâ</i> <i>ishinueu</i>	she is dreaming that her grandfather is taking her back to the shore
' <i>ka-mishta-minu-tshîshikâuâ</i> ', <i>ishinam</i> "	'the weather's very nice', s/he dreams
<i>nishûennâuâ</i>	I seem to be hungry (after all)

The following represents the AI and TI subjective paradigms in the present (non-past) tense. The form of the subjective is very similar to that of the evidentials outlined above. Thus in the 1st and 2nd persons the *-uâ* suffix follows a fully-formed independent indicative plus the long vowel *-â*. With 3rd person plural subjects, a short stem vowel is again lengthened, and in 3rd plural and obviative forms, the *-uâ* suffix is followed by plural or obviative endings. Note that the *ka-* prefix is often not pronounced, particularly in the 1st and 2nd persons.

	AI ('be sick')	TI ('see it')
1	<i>(ka-)nitâkushinâuâ</i>	<i>(ka-)nuâpâtenâuâ</i>
2	<i>(ka-)tshitâkushinâuâ</i>	<i>(ka-)tshuâpâtenâuâ</i>
3	<i>(ka-)âkushuâ</i>	<i>(ka-)uâpâtamuâ</i>
3'	<i>(ka-)âkushinuânî⁶</i>	<i>(ka-)uâpâtaminuânî</i>
1p	<i>(ka-)nitâkushinânâuâ</i>	<i>(ka-)nuâpâtenânâuâ</i>
21p	<i>(ka-)tshitâkushinânâuâ</i>	<i>(ka-)tshuâpâtenânâuâ</i>
2p	<i>(ka-)tshitâkushinâuâuâ</i>	<i>(ka-)tshuâpâtenâuâuâ</i>
3p	<i>(ka-)âkushûtî</i>	<i>(ka-)uâpâtamûtî</i>

⁵ Drapeau, Lynn. 1986. Entre le rêve et la réalité: Le mode subjectif en montagnais. In William Cowan (ed.), *Actes du dix-septième congrès des algonquinistes*, 101-120. Ottawa: Carleton University.

⁶ The sequence *-nuânî* is pronounced as *-nuenî* in Sheshatshiu.

For some speakers, the *ka- ... -uâ* subjective forms can also combine with a past tense independent indicative, to represent, for example, a dream that occurred in the past, or an impression that the speaker held prior to the moment of speaking, as in:

<i>ek^u mâshten kâ uâpamitân</i>	and the last time I saw you, you
<i>tshimishta-apishîssishû(â)</i>	seemed (to me) to be very small

Subjective forms often co-occur with an evidential suffix, whether *-tak* or *-shapan*, as in the following cases:

<i>ka-nipâshapanuâ</i>	it turns out that s/he was asleep
<i>ekâ tshimuanûshapanuâ</i>	it must not have rained (e.g the ground isn't wet)
<i>pâkueshikan ka-tâtakâ</i>	there seems to be bread here

Note that after *-tak*, the suffix is *-â* rather than *-uâ*, as in the final example above.

IV. *ka- ... -uâ* in Relative Clauses

The *ka- ... -uâ* form also occurs in non-past relative clauses, as in:

<i>ne nâpeu ka-tâuâ</i>	that man (who is) over there
<i>ne ka-mîtsishuâ eukuan an nishtesh</i>	that person (who is) eating over there is my older brother

The meaning of this relative clause construction is 'that one among others', i.e., it singles out a person or object. The construction is common among younger speakers, who also seem to use it as a more general present-tense relative clause marker. Relative clauses in *ka- ... -uâ* are not negated; rather, an alternative construction employing the more usual conjunct is used, as in:

<i>neme mîtsheuâp nuî âpashtân</i>	I want that house that isn't white
<i>ekâ uâpât</i>	
<i>nuî âpashtân neme metuâkan</i>	I want that toy that isn't broken
<i>ekâ pîkupanit</i>	

V. Forms in *-(â)pan*

In terms of their form, the evidential and subjective verb paradigms are similar, in that, in the 1st and 2nd persons at least, they are based on fully inflected independent indicatives followed by the connective vowel *-â*. A very similar paradigm occurs in which the (past) suffix *-pan* occupies the slot of *-tak* or *-shapan*. In such cases, the verb must also include a modal-like abstract preverb, e.g., *pâ* 'should, would', *kâ*⁷ 'would', *pâ tshî* 'could' or *uî* 'want/intend to'. The meaning is always one of non-realized event, as in the following case, where the first clause is in the past conjunct dubitative:

<i>shîueniânâkue nipâ</i>	if I were hungry, we would eat / if I had
<i>mîtshishunâpan</i>	been hungry, we would have eaten

A full paradigm is provided below for the AI *â*-stem verb *nipâu* 's/he is sleeping/asleep'. The meaning is '(I) could have slept' (but did not).

1	<i>nipâ tshî nipânâpan</i>
2	<i>tshipâ tshî nipânâpan</i>
3	<i>tshipâ tshî nipâpan</i>
3'	<i>tshipâ tshî nipânîpan(î)</i>
1p	<i>nipâ tshî nipânânâpan</i>
21p	<i>tshipâ tshî nipânânâpan</i>
2p	<i>tshipâ tshî nipânânuâpan</i>
3p	<i>tshipâ tshî nipâpanat</i>

VI. Negating Evidential and Subjective Verbs

As noted in section II above, the negative form corresponding to **evidential** *-shapan* forms is the conjunct dubitative present. An example follows, which represents an event that the speaker did not become aware of until after the fact:

<i>apu nipâkue</i>	it turned out that s/he was not asleep
--------------------	--

Unlike most other independent verbs, which are negated with the particle *apu* (+ conjunct verb), **subjective** forms are negated with the particle *ekâ* (almost always pronounced as *kâ*) and are unchanged from their non-negated forms. After *ekâ*, the *ka*- subjective prefix is not pronounced (and will not be represented orthographically). *Ekâ* is also

⁷ Unlike the future marker *ka-*, this preverb displays a long vowel.

used as the negator when the subjective combines with the evidential. Some examples follow:

<i>ekâ pimûteshapanûtshe</i>	(from the evidence), it's as if they haven't walked by yet
<i>nâsht ekâ nitshissenitenâuâ</i>	it seems to me that I don't really know it

As to the **-tak evidential**, it is regularly negated by using the negative subjective + **-tak**, as in *(e)kâ nipâtakâ* ('s/he doesn't seem to be asleep').

EXERCISES

I. Translate the following sentences into English:

1. *Tshuâpamâu â ne ekâ uâpâtamua?*
2. *Ekâ tshimuanûtakâ.*
3. *Mîneshapan atîkua.* (i.e., recently killed caribou)
4. *Nipetuâtakuat atimuat.*
5. *Tshuâpâtenâtak â ûsh nete kâtâk?*
6. *Tshipimûtenâuâshapan anite âku.*
7. *Nimishken ka-uâpâuâ mashinaikan.*
8. *Ekâ pîtuâtakâ shâsh.*
9. *Shâshish ekâ tshitatussenâuâ anite Sheshâtshît.*
10. *Mîtshiminu ka-mînuetakâ.*
11. *Mîtshiminu ka-mishkamûtakâ.*
12. *Pâkueshikan ka-tâtakâ.*

Additional Vocabulary

<i>âku</i>	(indecl part)	behind and out of sight
<i>mîneu</i>	TA verb	s/he gives it to him/her
<i>mînueu</i>	AI verb	s/he gives things away

II. Translate the following into Innu-aimun, excluding words in italics:

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. She dreams that it is snowing. | 4. It must have rained. |
| 2. You seem to be hungry (<i>after all</i>). | 5. She could have eaten (<i>but did not</i>). |
| 3. The woman who is sick is asleep. | 6. The dog must be sick. |

LESSON XXI

REVIEW

I. Translate the following into Innu-aimun:

1. I see Paul's little brother.
2. Paul's little brother finds Paul.
3. John's mother's bread is delicious.
4. I like John's mother's bread.
5. Juliana's mother's dress is white.
6. I like Juliana's mother's dress.
7. Do you like your younger sister?
8. Do you like his younger sister?
9. Where are you (pl) going?
10. Why are they sick?
11. You (pl) are not strong.
12. I see you (sg).
13. He likes you (pl).
14. What are they doing?
15. John doesn't see his mother.
16. We (incl) can't see Mary's shoe.
17. I wish (tshîmâ) he were leaving (by car).
18. They don't like me.
19. When are you (pl) going to cut wood?
20. There will be dancing/a dance tomorrow.
21. Perhaps he's asleep.
22. They didn't go to the hospital when they were sick.
23. I don't know what he's doing.
24. I saw him working.
25. Do you see Mary's coat?
26. No, I don't see Mary's coat.
27. Does John see his (own) book?
28. Does John see Paul's book?
29. Does Paul like Mary's older brother's dog?
30. Do you (pl) like Mary's older brother?

VOCABULARY

<i>akûp</i>	(inan noun)	dress, coat, jacket
<i>nîmu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he dances
<i>Shûnien</i>	(female proper name)	Juliana
<i>shûtshishîu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he is strong
<i>uîtshipueu</i>	(TA verb)	s/he likes the taste of it (an)
<i>uîtshitu</i>	(AI verb)	it (an) is delicious

II. Compare each Innu-aimun passage below with the free translation of it into English. Translate each word literally, and identify the grammatical endings of each.

A. Innu-aimun

Tshetshishep nishuâush-tâtutipaikana nûnî(tî). Ekue tshîshuâshpishuiân, ekue mîtshishuiân. Kâtshî tshîshi-mîtshishuiân ekue tshishtâpûtshîkueiân. Mînuât ekue tshishtâpûtâiân nîpita, mâshten ekue shîkâuiân. Ekue nâtamân nimashinaikana tshetshî nâtshî-tshishkutamâ(tî)shuiân.

Peikushteu-tâtutipaikana tshîtshipannânîpan. Tshietshishepâushit, nete nipapâmûtaikûtân.¹ Ekue tshîtâpâtamât mashinaikana. lâpitâ-tshîshikât, mîtshishûtshuâpîl nititûtetân² nuîtsheuâkanat. Nashûp nitishi-mîtshishutân mâk pâkueshikan. Unuîtimît ekue epiât ushâm minuenitâkuanîpan³.

Kâtshî tshîshi-mîtshishuiât, kâu ekue tshishkutamâ(tî)shuiât.

Nikâtshishkutamâtsheminân nimînikutân mashinaikana tshetshî tûtamutshît anite nîtshinât. Nishtutipaikana ekue tshîueiât.

Eshk^u ekâ mîtshishunânût, nitauâ(tî). Kâtshî tshîshi-mîtshishunânût, ekue tûtamân nimashinaikana.

VOCABULARY

<i>âpitâ-tshîshikâu</i>	(II verb)	it is noon
<i>apu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he is sitting
<i>ekue</i> [kwet]	(indecl part)	(and) then
<i>kâtshishkutamâtshet</i>	(an noun; conjunct of AI verb 'teach')	teacher (lit. 'one who teaches')
<i>kâu</i>	(indecl part)	again, another time

¹ This represents a 1pl AI unspecified subject form, past tense. See Lesson XIX.

² The speaker uses the present tense form *nititûtetân* instead of the past tense.

³ The past suffix *-îpan* is also pronounced as *-ûpan* in Sheshatshiu.

<i>mâsh̄ten</i>	(indecl part)	last
<i>mînuât</i>	(indecl part)	(once) again
<i>minuenitâkuan</i>	(II verb)	it is nice
<i>mîts̄hishûts̄huâp</i>	(inan noun)	cafeteria, restaurant
<i>nashûp</i>	(inan noun)	soup
<i>nâtam^u</i>	(TI verb)	s/he (goes to) get it
<i>nishtutipaikana</i>	(indecl part)	three o'clock, three hours
<i>nishuâush- tâtutipaikana⁴</i>	(indecl part)	eight o'clock, eight hours
<i>papâmûteu</i>	(AI verb-redup)	s/he walks around
<i>peikushteu- tâtutipaikana</i>	(indecl part)	nine o'clock, nine hours
<i>shîkâu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he combs her/his (own) hair
<i>tûâu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he plays ball
<i>tshetshishep</i>	(indecl part)	this morning
<i>tshetshishepâushu</i>	(II verb)	it is morning
<i>tshîshi-</i>	(preverb)	finish
<i>tshishkutamâ(tî)shu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he goes to school
<i>tshishtâpûtâu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he washes it
<i>tshishtâpûtshîkueu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he washes her/his (own) face
<i>tshîshuâshpishu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he gets dressed
<i>tshîtâpâtam^u</i>	(TI verb)	s/he reads/looks at it
<i>tshîts̄hipanu</i>	(AI or II verb)	s/he/it starts, begins, leaves
<i>uîpit</i>	(dep inan noun)	his/her tooth
<i>unîu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he gets up from bed
<i>unuîtimît</i>	(indecl part)	outside
<i>ushâm</i>	(indecl part)	for the reason that, because

⁴ The syllable *tu-* of *tâtû-* is not normally pronounced.

Free Translation

This morning I got up at eight o'clock. Then I got dressed and had something to eat. After eating I washed my face. I also brushed my teeth and lastly combed my hair. Then I got my books in order to go to school.

School started at nine o'clock. In the morning we had a field trip (lit. 'we were taken around'). Then we read some books. At noon I went to the cafeteria with my friends. We had some soup and a sandwich. Then we sat outside because it was so nice.

After lunch we had another class. Our teacher gave us some homework, and we went home at three o'clock.

Before supper I played ball. After supper I did my homework.

B. Innu-aimun

Utâkushît kâtsîhî tshîshi-tshishkutamâ(tî)shuiât, nipapâmutetân. Kâtâk^u nititûtetân. Tshék ekue uâpamatshît atîk^u. Muk^u apu tût tâkunamât pâssikan. Muk^u tshîâm nitshîtâpamânân tshîâtshipâtât. Nimishita-minuenitamuânân uiâpamatshît, muk^u kuetu nitûtûânân. Âishkat ekue uâpamatshît innuat. Nipaieshipanat nânâ atîkua kâ uâpamimatshîfî. Apishîsh nitashamikûtânat. Nimishita-minuenitamuânân. Ekue shâshâssîkuâtamât uiâsh. Nâsht nitepishkunnân. Kâtsîhî mîtsîshshuiât ekue tshîueiât.

VOCABULARY

<i>ashameu</i>	(TA verb)	s/he feeds him/her
<i>kuetu</i>	(indecl part)	unable to, hopeless (at the end of one's resources)
<i>minuenitam^u</i>	(TI verb)	s/he is happy
<i>nânâ</i>	(indecl part)	absent, deceased
<i>nâsht</i>	(indecl part)	really, very
<i>nipaieu</i>	(TA verb)	s/he kills him/her
<i>shâshâssîkuîtam^u</i>	(TI verb)	s/he fries things

<i>tâkunam^u</i>	(TI verb)	s/he holds, has it in her/his hand
<i>tepishkunu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he is full (of food)
<i>tûtueu</i>	(TA verb)	s/he does it to him/her
<i>tshiâm</i>	(indecl part)	only, just, as necessary
<i>tshishkutamâtsheu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he teaches
<i>tshîtâpameu</i>	(TA verb)	s/he looks at him/her
<i>tshîtshipâtâu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he leaves by running or by wheeled vehicle

Free Translation

Yesterday after we finished school we went for a walk. We went quite far. Finally we saw a caribou. But we didn't have a gun. We just watched it (as it) walked away. We were really happy that we saw it but weren't able to do anything. Later on we saw some Innu. They had killed the caribou that we had seen. They gave us a little of it to eat. We were very happy (about this). Then we fried the meat. We were really full. After we ate we went home.

C. Innu-aimun

Mâshten-atushkân nene, kâtsî uniân ekue mîtsishuiân. Atâuitshuâpît ekue itûteiân. Mîna nitaiâ(tî) tshetshî mînâpûtsheiân. Nimishta-aiâ(tî).

Kâtsî takushiniân nîtschinât, ekue mînâpûtsheiân. Nimishta-mînâpûtshe(tî).

Kâtsî tshîshi-mînâpûtsheiân ekue tshishtâpûni(tî)shuiân. Nuîtsheuâkan peik^u nitaimîk^u tshetshî nâtshi-kutueiât.

VOCABULARY

<i>aiâu</i>	(AI/TI2 verb)	s/he buys it
<i>mâshten-atushkân</i>	(last (indecl part) + 'it is a week' (II verb))	Saturday
<i>mîna</i>	(inan noun pl)	berries

<i>mînpâtshu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he makes jam
<i>nâtshi-kutucu</i>	(AI verb)	s/he goes to make a fire (figurative: s/he goes on a picnic)
<i>tshishtâpûni(tî)shu</i>	(AI verb reflex)	s/he takes a bath, shower (washes her/himself)

Free Translation

Last Saturday after I got up I had something to eat. Then I went to the shop. I bought berries in order to make jam. I bought a lot of them.

After I arrived (back home), I made the jam. I made a lot of jam. After I finished making the jam, I took a bath. One of my friends phoned (to ask me) to go on a picnic.

FURTHER REFERENCES

A BRIEF LIST OF MATERIALS FOR LEARNING INNU-AIMUN AND RELATED VARIETIES

The following list includes a small number of publications of relevance to those with an interest in the Innu language. Various language materials and a more extensive bibliography are available on the Innu language website, www.innu-aimun.ca.

The East Cree website (www.eastcree.org) contains much information on a dialect that is closely related to Innu-aimun, including pages of description of grammatical structures.

Information on Algonquian languages in general can be found in the publication *Algonquian and Iroquoian Linguistics*, which regularly contains bibliographical updates for all varieties. These include the following bibliography, which includes Innu-aimun and covers publications and papers up to 1995:

Clarke, Sandra and Marguerite MacKenzie. 1995.
Cree/Montagnais/Naskapi reference bibliography. *Algonquian and Iroquoian Linguistics* 20.4: 40-56.

In addition, the website of the Society for the Study of the Indigenous Languages of the Americas (SSILA) contains a searchable database of more than 650 books, including abstracts and ordering information: <http://linguistics.buffalo.edu/ssila>.

Instructional materials (including orthographic guides)

Drapeau, Lynn and José Mailhot. 1989. *Guide pratique d'orthographe montagnaise*. n.p.: Institut éducatif et culturel attikamek-montagnais. [English translation by Marguerite MacKenzie available through www.innu-aimun.ca]

Ellis, C. Douglas. 2000. *Spoken Cree, Level I/ê-ililîmonâniwakk*. Edmonton: University of Alberta Press. [Swampy and Moose Cree from the west coast of James Bay]

- MacKenzie, Marguerite, Laurel Anne Hasler and Kanani Penashue. 2007. *Innu Conversation Innu*. CD of conversational phrases in Labrador dialects, with English and French translations, arranged by topic. Department of Linguistics, Memorial University.
- Mailhot, José. 1997. *Pour une orthographe unique de la langue innue*. Sept-Iles, Québec: Institut culturel et éducatif montagnais. [English translation available through www.innu-aimun.ca]
- Vaillancourt, Louis-Philippe. 1978. *Cours de cris, 1er degré*. Montréal: Les Presses de l'Université du Québec. (2ieme degré, 1980) [East Cree]
- Though the following publications may be difficult to obtain, they are also of interest:
- Apprenons le montagnais - Innu aimun tshishkutamatishutau*. 1980. Sept-Iles, Québec: Traductions montagnaises. (95 page manual + audio cassette)
- Mailhot, José, with the collaboration of Rose-Hélène Arseneault, Jeanne D'Arc Dominique and Madeleine Duchesne. 1995, 1996. *Cours d'innu langue seconde destiné aux adultes, Niveaux 1 et 2. Guide pédagogique, Cahier de l'élève, Liste du matériel d'accompagnement requis*. Mashteuiatsh: Services éducatifs.
- Mailhot, José, in consultation with Marguerite MacKenzie. 1998. *Reading and Writing in Innu-aimun, Level 1 & 2, Teacher's Manual, Appendix to the Teacher's Manual, Exercises for reading and writing practice*. St. John's, NL: Native and Northern Education Programs, Memorial University.
- Mailhot, José. 2003, 2004. *Apprentissage de la lecture et de l'écriture dans une langue autochtone, Niveau 1, 2 et 3. Livre du maître, Recueil d'exercices, Corrigés des exercices*. Centre d'études amérindiennes, Université du Québec à Chicoutimi.

Dictionaries

- Drapeau, Lynn. 1991. *Dictionnaire montagnais-français*. Sillery, Québec: Université du Québec.
- MacKenzie, Marguerite. (in preparation). *Lexicon of Labrador Innu-aimun* (database only: see www.innu-aimun.ca for news on web version).

MacKenzie, Marguerite and Bill Jancewicz (eds.). 1994. *Naskapi Lexicon: Volume 1 Naskapi-English/French* (431 pp.), *Volume 2 English-Naskapi* (650 pp.), *Volume 3 français-naskapi* (648 pp.). Schefferville: Naskapi Development Corporation. [Also available at National Library of Canada website: www.nlc-bnc.ca/naskapi/r24-125-e.html]

Mailhot, José and Kateri Lescop, with the collaboration of Christine Vollant, Jérôme St-Onge and Daniel Vachon. 1977. *Lexique montagnais-français du dialecte de Schefferville, Sept-Iles et Maliotenam*. Québec: Ministère des Affaires Culturelles.

Mailhot, José, with the collaboration of Louise Canapé. 2005. *Supplément au Dictionnaire montagnais-français*. Québec: ICEM, Comité Kaianuet. [available through www.innu-aimun.ca]

Neeposh, Ella, Daisy Moar, Ruth Salt, Marguerite MacKenzie and Bill Jancewicz (eds.). 2004. *Eastern James Bay Cree Dictionary, Southern Dialect: Cree-English, vol.1* (552 pp.). Chisasibi, Québec: Cree School Board. [English-Cree available through www.eastcree.org]

Salt, Luci, Elsie Duff, Marguerite MacKenzie and Bill Jancewicz (eds.). 2004. *Eastern James Bay Cree Dictionary, Northern Dialect: Cree-English, Vol.1* (482 pp.). Chisasibi, Québec: Cree School Board. [English-Cree available through www.eastcree.org]

Wolfart, H. Christoph and Freda Ahenakew. 1998. *The Student's Dictionary of Literary Plains Cree: Based on Contemporary Texts*. Winnipeg, Manitoba: Algonquian and Iroquoian Linguistics.

Other reference materials, including structural descriptions

Cree

Ahenakew, Freda. 1987. *Cree Language Structures: A Cree Approach*. Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications.

Wolfart, H. Christoph. 1973. *Plains Cree: A Grammatical Study*. Philadelphia: American Philosophical Society (Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, 63, Part 5).

Wolfart, H. Christoph. 1996. Sketch of Cree, an Algonquian language. In Ives Goddard (ed.), *Languages, Vol. 17: Handbook of North American Indian Languages*, 390-439. Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution.

Wolfart, H. Christoph and Janet F. Carroll. 1981. *Meet Cree. A Guide to the Cree Language*, 2nd edition. Edmonton: The University of Alberta Press.

Innu-aimun (general)

Clarke, Sandra and Marguerite MacKenzie. 2004. Montagnais/Innu-aimun (Algonquian). In Gert Booij, Christian Lehmann, Joachim Mugdan, Stavros Skopeteas in collaboration with Wolfgang Kesselheim (eds.), *Morphology. An International Handbook on Inflection and Word Formation*, vol. 2, 1411-1421. Berlin/New York: Walter de Gruyter.

Cyr, Danielle. 1996. Montagnais: An ethnogrammatical description. In Jacques Maurais (ed.), *Québec's Aboriginal Languages: History, Planning and Development*, 174-203. Clevedon, Avon: Multilingual Matters.

MacKenzie, Marguerite E. 1980. *Toward a Dialectology of Cree-Montagnais-Naskapi*. Unpublished Ph.D. thesis, University of Toronto. [available at www.eastcree.org]

MacKenzie, Marguerite and Sandra Clarke. 1981. Dialect relations in Cree/Montagnais/Naskapi: Verb paradigms. In Lynn Drapeau (ed.), *Linguistique amérindienne II; études algonquiennes. Recherches linguistiques à Montréal* 16: 135-191

Labrador Innu-aimun

Clarke, Sandra. 1982. *North-West River (Sheshâtshît) Montagnais: A Grammatical Sketch*. Ottawa: National Museum of Man (Mercury Series, Canadian Ethnology Service Paper No. 80). [available through www.innu-aimun.ca]

MacKenzie, Marguerite. 1982. The language of the Montagnais and Naskapi in Labrador. In Harold Paddock (ed.), *Languages in Newfoundland and Labrador* (2nd edition), 233-278. St. John's, NL: Memorial University. [available through www.innu-aimun.ca]

Glossary of Linguistic Terms

This glossary contains entries for the grammatical terms introduced in the lessons. At the end of each entry, cross-references to related entries are given.

ALGONQUIAN. The family of languages that Innu-aimun belongs to. This family includes Abenaki, Anishinaabemowin (Ojibwe), Arapaho, Cree, Atikamekw, Blackfoot, Delaware, Fox, Innu-aimun, Kickapoo, Malecite-Passamaquoddy, Menomini, Mi'kmaq, Potawatomi, and many others. See Language.

ANIMATE. One of the two gender classes of Innu-aimun nouns, consisting mostly though not exclusively of words referring to living things. Animate nouns have plurals that end in *-at*, such as *amishkuat* 'beavers'. See Gender, Noun.

ANIMATE INTRANSITIVE VERB (AI). A verb which has only one role associated with it, a subject, and that role is filled by an animate noun. Examples: *takushin* 's/he arrives' (single role of 'one arriving'); *atusseu* 's/he works' (single role of 'one working'); *nikûteu* 's/he gets firewood' (single role of 'one getting wood'). Compare Inanimate

Intransitive Verb (II). See Transitivity, Verb.

CLAUSE. A grammatical unit that contains, minimally, a subject and a verb or predicate. For example, the following sentence contains two clauses: *When she came home, she found John there.* The principal unit, *she found John there*, is called the main or independent clause; the secondary unit, *when she came home*, is termed the dependent, embedded or subordinate clause.

COMMAND. See Imperative.

CONJUNCT. The form of the Algonquian verb that is required in certain types of clauses, among them negative main clauses after the particle *apu*, and most subordinate clauses. Conjunct verbs are characterized by lack of subject prefixes, and a special set of inflectional suffixes that vary according to the person and number of the subject, as well as the mood of the verb. Compare Independent.

CONSONANT. One of the two basic types of speech sounds

(the other is vowels).

Consonants begin or end syllables, while vowels occupy the middle (core) of a syllable. Most consonants are not pronounced alone, but only with an accompanying vowel. Innu-aimun has eleven consonant sounds: *h, k, m, n, p, sh, ss, t, tsh*. The English sounds *w* and *y* are written with *u* and *i* in Innu-aimun, a legacy of the French writing system on which the Innu writing system is based. Compare Vowel. Also see Stop Consonant.

CONSONANT CLUSTER. A sequence of at least two consonants in a word. The only allowable clusters in written Innu-aimun are *shp* as in *mishpun* 'it snows', *sht* as in *mishta-* 'big', *shk* as in *amishku* 'beaver' and *ss* as in *assi* 'earth'. Sequences of consonants which sound like clusters, such as *nt, tn, mp* or *pm*, must be written with a short vowel between the two consonants: *natûkun* 'medicine', *tânite* 'where', *utinamû* 's/he takes it', *kâpimîpanit* 'airplane', *pimûteu* 's/he walks', *uâpameu* 's/he sees him/her'. The only exceptions occur in loan words such as *Antane* 'André, Andrew'.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUN. A pronoun which singles out or picks out a particular member

or members of a class of nouns. For example, *ume ûsh* 'this boat' picks out a particular boat that the speaker is referring to. See Pronoun.

DEPENDENT NOUN. A noun that must have a possessive prefix indicating the possessor, owner, or person in relationship to the noun, for example *nishit* 'my foot', with possessive prefix *ni-* 'my', and *tshikuss* 'your son', with possessive prefix *tshi-* 'your'. Nouns for body parts and relatives (family relations) are dependent, as well as a few others. Compare Independent Noun. See also Noun.

DIALECT. A distinctive variety of a language used by speakers in a particular geographical region or in a particular social group. The dialect continuum of Cree-Montagnais-Naskapi includes Innu-aimun as well as Plains Cree, Woods Cree, Swampy Cree, Moose Cree, Atikamekw, East Cree, and Naskapi. Innu-aimun itself has several sub-dialects: Western, spoken in Mashteuatsh and Betsiamites, as well as Uashau and Maliotenam (Sept-Iles), along with Matimekush (Schefferville); Eastern, spoken in Ekuantshiu (Mingan), Nutashkuan (Natashquan), Unaman-shipu (La Romaine),

Pakuat-shipu (St. Augustin) and Sheshatshiu. The eastern dialect of Naskapi, spoken at Natuashish, is also referred to as Innu-aimun. See also Language.

DIMINUTIVE. A noun having an ending which indicates that the word refers to someone or something that is a young, immature, or especially small member of the group identified by the noun. For example, *shîshîpiss* 'duckling, small duck' is the diminutive of *shîshîp* 'duck'; *ûtiss* 'small boat' is the diminutive of *ûsh* 'boat'. See Noun, Suffix.

DIPHTHONG. A sequence of two vowels that occurs, like a single vowel, within the same syllable, for example the *ei* in *utei* 'his/her heart' or the *âu* in *nuâpamâu* 'I see him/her'.

DUBITATIVE. A verbal mood that represents an event not as factual, but in terms of the speaker's judgment as to its likelihood of occurrence. Dubitative events range from those perceived as probable to those perceived as unlikely. May also be referred to as Deductive. See Indicative, Evidential.

ENDING. See Suffix.

EVIDENTIAL. A verb form used to represent events that are not directly witnessed by a speaker, but rather, based on

indirect evidence (e.g. sound, smell, footprints). See Dubitative, Indicative.

FIRST PERSON. One of the three 'persons' or speech roles in language communication. First person refers to the one or ones speaking. In English, the pronouns 'I', 'me' and 'my' are all first person singular, and 'we, us' and 'our' first person plural. In Innu-aimun first person pronouns include *nîn* 'I', *nînân* 'we, us (but not you)' and *tshînân* 'we, us (you and I)'. Compare Second Person, Third Person.

GENDER. The grammatical noun groups or classes in a language. Innu-aimun groups nouns into two genders, animate and inanimate. Members of the animate class include people, animals, spirits, many trees and plants, and a number of other objects, such as pipes, spoons, and the sun and moon. Members of the inanimate class include non-living things and a few plants. Each class requires verbs of the appropriate type. See Noun.

GRAMMAR. The patterns and rules of a language, including pronunciation, how words are made from parts of words, and how words are put together to make new words, phrases and sentences.

GRAMMATICAL. Anything having to do with grammar. See Grammar.

IMPERATIVE. The form of a verb used when giving someone a command, or when telling someone to do something, for example, *mîtskishu* 'eat!'. See Verb.

INANIMATE. One of the two genders of Innu-aimun nouns, mostly words referring to non-living things. Inanimate nouns have plurals ending in *-a*, such as *ûta* 'boats'. Compare Animate. See Gender, Noun.

INANIMATE INTRANSITIVE VERB (II). One of the four main subclasses of verbs. An inanimate intransitive verb is a verb that has a single role associated with it, and the noun filling the single role is inanimate, as in *mishâu ûsh* 'The boat is big'. Compare Animate Intransitive Verb (AI). See also Transitivity, Verb.

INDEFINITE PRONOUN. A pronoun used when the identity of a thing or individual is not fully known, for example, *auen* 'someone' and *tshekuân* 'something'. See Pronoun.

INDEPENDENT. The form of the Algonquian verb that is required in most main clauses. Independent verbs require subject prefixes, along with a

special set of inflectional suffixes that vary according to the person and number of the subject, as well as the tense and mood of the verb. Compare Coniunct.

INDEPENDENT NOUN. A noun which can be used without a possessor, a noun which can stand alone, independently. Independent nouns are contrasted with dependent nouns, which require a possessor. Examples: *ûsh* 'boat', *mîtsshuâp* 'house'. Compare Dependent Noun. See Noun.

INDICATIVE. A verbal mood that represents an event as factual, rather than in terms of its estimated likelihood of occurrence. See Dubitative, Evidential.

INFLECTION. Any prefix or suffix added to a word in order to add a grammatical meaning, such as who or what the subject is, who or what the object is or the plurality of the subject or object. Example: *nitatussenân*, 'we are working' has the inflectional prefix *nit-* and the inflectional suffix *-ân*. See Noun, Prefix, Suffix.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUN. A pronoun used in asking questions, such as *tshekuân* 'what?' (inanimate) or *auen* 'who'. See Pronoun.

INTERVOCALIC SOUND. A sound, usually a consonant, which occurs between two vowels, as in *apu* 's/he sits'. Some consonants, such as *p, t, k* and *tsh* sound more like English *b, d, g* and *j* when they occur intervocalically.

LABIALIZATION. Some sounds involve a rounding of the lips as they are pronounced, for instance the vowel *u* and the consonantal pronunciation of it as [w]. In Innu-aimun the sounds *k* and *m* may occur as separate labialized consonants and are written *k^w* as in *atîk^w* 'caribou' and *m^w* as in *atim^w* 'dog'.

LANGUAGE. A system of communication used by human beings, in which meanings are associated with combinations of sounds. Sounds group together to form word parts and words, and words group together to form sentences. There are believed to be approximately 5,500 languages spoken in the world today.

LOCATIVE. The locative form of a noun expresses the noun as a location, for example, *nishitît* means 'on my foot' from the basic word *nishit* 'my foot'. Another example is *uskâtît* 'on his or her leg'. The locative is formed by adding a suffix (ending) to the noun stem. The

default locative suffix is *-ît*, as in *ûtît* 'in the boat'. See Noun.

LONG VOWELS. The long vowels in Innu-aimun are *e, î, û* and *â*. Long vowels in Innu-aimun usually have greater duration than short vowels, and, unlike short vowels, tend to not to be reduced to a neutral vowel such as the vowel in English *the*. See Short Vowels, Vowels.

NOMINAL. Having to do with a noun. See Noun.

MORPHEME. The smallest meaningful unit or element of a language. For example, the word *tshimassin* 'your shoe' consists of two morphemes, *tshi-* 'your' and *massin* 'shoe'. See Word.

NOUN. One of the main parts of speech of Innu-aimun. Nouns are words for living and non-living things, such as *nâpess* 'boy', and *massin* 'shoe'. Nouns answer the question 'who' or 'what'. There are two genders or classes of nouns, animate and inanimate. Nouns can be singular or plural; in addition, they can carry obviative marking. Nouns may also be diminutive or locative. See all of these categories for additional notes.

NOUN PHRASE. A noun along with any associated helping words, such as demonstrative pronouns (*ume nâpeu* 'that

man'), or a number (*peik* "nâpeu 'one man'). See Noun.

NUMBER. Number is a grammatical category that specifies the quantity of a noun or pronoun. The most common scheme is singular (one thing) contrasted with plural (many things) and is different from the use of numerals (e.g. 1, 7, 10) to specify the exact quantity of a noun. Grammatical number is also reflected in verbs, as verbal suffixes are marked for singular and plural subjects (and, in the case of TA verbs, singular and plural objects).

OBJECT. The noun, noun phrase, or pronoun in a sentence that expresses the receiver of the action, that is, the one whom the action is done to. Also called a direct object. All transitive verbs have objects, as well as a subset of animate intransitive verbs. Compare Subject. See Role.

OBVIATIVE. In Algonquian languages, third persons (nouns and pronouns) are distinguished as being more prominent or less prominent. Only one noun or third person pronoun may be the primary focus of the speaker or writer at any given time. Nouns which are more prominent (in focus) are referred to as proximate. Nouns which are less prominent (out of focus)

have a special ending, called the obviative by linguists. Take, for example, the sentence *Nâpeua uâpameu ishkujeu* 'The woman saw a man'. Here the word for 'man', which in its basic form is *nâpeu*, has an ending *-a* attached which designates it as being out of focus (obviative). The noun *ishkujeu* 'woman', however, has no such ending, and so is in focus, or highlighted in this sentence. While speakers may choose to highlight or focus on particular third persons as opposed to others, some sentence constructions require that certain nouns or pronouns be represented as proximate (e.g., the possessor of a thing) and others as obviative (e.g. the possessee), as in *ishkujeu ûtâuia* 'the woman's father'.

PARADIGM. A common set of roots or stems to which different inflectional affixes may be added, for example, the paradigm of present-tense animate intransitive (AI) verbs. See Root, Stem.

PART OF SPEECH. Also called word category. Any of the small number of classes or types into which the words of a language are grouped, on the basis of their meanings, their word structures, and the way they are used in

sentences. The main parts of speech in Innu-aimun are nouns, verbs, pronouns and particles.

PARTICLE. One of the main parts of speech (word classes) of Innu-aimun. Particles are simple words that express ideas such as location (*pessîsh* 'near' and *kâtâk* 'far'), time (*anûtshîsh* 'now, today'), manner, quantity and many other concepts.

PERFECTIVE. A verbal category that represents an event as completed.

PERSON. See First Person, Second Person, Third Person.

PERSONAL PRONOUN. A pronoun which identifies one of the basic communicative roles of speaker (first person), listener (second person) or item of conversation (third person). Personal pronouns may be singular or plural. Some examples are *nîn* 'I' and *uînuâu* 'they'. See Pronoun.

PHONETICS. A set of symbols used to write words so that the pronunciation of each symbol is always the same, no matter what the language. Phonetic symbols from the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) are always written between square brackets; for instance *tsh* as [tʃ] or *sh* as [ʃ].

PHONOLOGY. The study of how languages choose and use different patterns of speech sounds. See Phoneme for examples.

PHONEME. Sounds that speakers consider to be different from other sounds of their language. For instance, English speakers hear a difference between *t* and *d*, but Innu speakers may not; speakers of Thai consider the *t* sound in *top* and the *t* sound in *stop* to be very different but English speakers do not.

PLURAL. Plural indicates more than one of a thing. The plural is made from the singular in Innu-aimun by adding an ending onto the singular. For example, the plural of *shîshîp* 'duck' is *shîshîpât* 'ducks'. Plural is contrasted with singular, which refers to one of a thing; for example, *shîshîp* refers to one duck. Compare Singular. See Noun.

POSSESSION. Possession has to do with close association between one person or thing and another person or thing. Possession may relate to close relationship, such as one's relatives or the parts of one's own body, or it may have to do with ownership or caretaking. Possession of a noun is signalled by means of prefixes and suffixes which

indicate who the possessor is; for example, *nimashinaikan* takes the basic noun *mashinaikan* 'book' and adds a prefix *ni-* which indicates a first person possessor, giving the meaning 'my book'.

POSSESSOR. See Possession.

PREFIX. A word-element (morpheme) attached to the front of the main word. For example, the word *nimashinaikan* has a prefix *ni-* attached to the word *mashinaikan* 'book' to produce a more complex word meaning 'my book'. Compare Suffix. See Stem.

PRETERIT. The past tense form of a verb.

PRONOUN. A member of a small class of words which are used as replacements or substitutes for nouns, for example *tshîn* 'you', *ne* 'that' (inanimate), and *tshekuân* 'something'. There are many subtypes of pronouns, including personal pronouns, demonstrative pronouns, indefinite pronouns, focus pronouns and interrogative pronouns. See Part of Speech.

REDUPLICATION. A repetition of the first syllable of a word, usually a verb, to indicate repeated or continuous action or state. For example, *uâpameu* 's/he sees him/her' and reduplicated *uûuâpameu* 's/he examines him/her'.

ROLE. A relationship which a noun has to a verb. For example, in the sentence *Atusseu nâpeu* 'The man is working', the noun *nâpeu* 'man' has the role of worker. In the sentence *Uâpusha nipiepan nâpeu* 'The man killed the rabbit(s)', the noun *nâpeu* 'man' has the role of killer, and the noun *uâpusha* 'rabbit(s)' has the role of the one(s) killed. See Transitivity, Verb.

ROOT. The first element (or morpheme) of a stem, which carries the main meaning of the word, as *uâp-* 'white, light' in *uâpameu* 's/he sees him/her', *uâpâtam* 's/he sees it', *uâpan* 'it is dawn', *uâpâu* 'it is white'. See Stem.

SECOND PERSON. One of the three 'persons' or speech roles in communication. Second person refers to the addressee, that is, whoever is being spoken to at the time of speaking. In English, the word 'you' is used to represent second person. In Innu-aimun, there are a number of second person pronouns, such as *tshîn* 'you' (singular), *tshînuâu* 'you' (plural), and *tshînân* 'we, us (you and I)'. Compare First Person, Third Person.

SHORT VOWELS. The short vowels of Innu-aimun are *a*, *i*, *u*. The first two of these are often reduced in speech to a sound similar to the vowel in

the English word *the*. See Long Vowels, Vowels.

SINGULAR. A single one of a thing; for example, the word *shiship* refers to one duck.

Singular (one item) is contrasted with plural (more than one item). Compare Plural.

STEM. A word or word part to which inflectional endings may be added in building words. For example, to make the plural of *shiship* 'duck' a suffix *-at* is added to the stem producing *shishipat* 'ducks'. See Root.

STOP (CONSONANT). A consonant produced with complete closure of the vocal tract, whether by contact of the tongue with the roof of the mouth (e.g. *t*) or by lip closure (e.g. *p*). Other types of consonant (e.g. *sh*, *ss*, *h*) do not involve complete closure in the mouth.

SUBJECT. The noun, noun phrase, or pronoun in a sentence that represents the doer of the action. In sentences with intransitive verbs, the subject is the noun or pronoun filling the verb's one role. Compare Object. See Role.

SUFFIX. A word-element (morpheme) attached to the end of the main word. For example, the word *mashinaikana* has a plural

suffix *-a* attached to the word *mashinaikan* ' (a) book', to produce the plural form, meaning 'books'. Compare Prefix. See Stem.

SYLLABLE. A sound grouping the core of which is a vowel. Minimally, a syllable consists of a single vowel, as in *e-he* 'yes', but may also consist of a vowel plus its preceding consonant or consonant cluster (e.g. the two syllables of *ni-pi* 'water'), or a (consonant plus) vowel plus following consonant or consonant cluster (e.g. *a-tim^u* 'dog', *a-mishk^u* 'beaver'). Syllables that end in a vowel are referred to as open syllables, while those that end in a consonant are called closed syllables. See Consonant, Vowel.

THIRD PERSON. One of the three 'persons' or speech roles in communication. Third person refers to whoever or whatever is being spoken about. In English, the words 'he, she' and 'it', along with all nouns, represent third person. In Innu-aimun, there are many third person pronouns, such as *uin* 'she/her, he/him, it' (animate), and *uinuau* 'they'. In English, third persons are grouped into three genders, masculine (he), feminine (she), and neuter (it). In Innu-aimun, third person divides into two

genders or groups, animate and inanimate. So, for example, there are different third person demonstrative pronouns used when referring to animate things as opposed to inanimate: *utshenat* 'these' (animate), *umenua* 'these' (inanimate). Compare First Person, Second Person. See Demonstrative Pronoun, Pronoun.

TRANSITIVITY. Transitivity is a property of verbs. Verbs express actions, states, experiences. Each verb has one or more roles associated with it. These roles are filled by nouns or pronouns. Some actions have only a single role involved, for example, in *Mîtskishu atim* 'The dog is eating' the verb *mîtskishu* 'eat' has only the role of the one eating, in this case filled by the noun *atim* 'dog'. However in *Nâpeua uâpameu atim* 'The dog sees the man', there are two roles: the role of the one seeing, filled by the dog, and the role of the one being seen, filled by the man. Verbs which have only one role are intransitive. Verbs that have two or more roles are generally transitive, except for the subset of Animate intransitive (AI) verbs known as TI2. Intransitive verbs are subclassified according to whether their one role is filled by an animate noun or an

inanimate noun. When the noun filling the single role is animate, the verb is an animate intransitive verb (AI), for example, *Mishishtu nâpeu* 'The man is big'. When the noun filling the single role is inanimate, the verb is an inanimate intransitive verb (II), for example *Mishâu ûsh* 'The boat is big'. Transitive verbs are subclassified on the basis of the animacy of their objects: when the object is animate, the verb is a transitive animate verb (TA), as in *Atîkua uâpamepan nâpeu* 'The man saw a caribou'. Here the object is *atîkua* 'caribou', which is animate. In *Ûsh uâpamepan nâpeu* 'The man saw a boat', the object is inanimate, *ûsh* 'boat'. Verbs used with inanimate objects are called transitive inanimate verbs (TI).

TRANSITIVE ANIMATE VERB (TA). A transitive verb having an animate object, as in *Atîkua uâpamepan nâpeu* 'The man saw a caribou'. Here the object is the animate noun *atîkua* 'caribou'. Compare Transitive Inanimate Verb. See Transitivity, Verb.

TRANSITIVE INANIMATE VERB (TI). A transitive verb having an inanimate object, as in *Ûsh uâpamepan nâpeu* 'The man saw a boat'. Here the object is inanimate, *ûsh* 'boat'. Compare

Transitive Animate Verb. See Transitivity, Verb.

VERB. One of the major parts of speech in Innu-aimun. Verbs refer to actions, states, experiences, and qualities. Verbs answer the questions 'What is happening?' or 'What's the state of things?' or 'What does something look like?' Two very important properties of verbs are their transitivity and the gender of their subjects and objects. Based on these properties, there are four main subclasses of verbs: animate intransitive, inanimate intransitive, transitive animate, and transitive inanimate. See these topics for additional information.

VOCABULARY. 1. An individual word in a language. 2. All the words of a language taken together. See Word.

VOWELS. One of the two basic types of speech sounds. (The other is consonants). Vowels occupy the middle (core) of a syllable. There are three long vowel and short vowel pairs in Innu-aimun (*a â, i î, u û*), along with the long vowel *e*. The circumflex accent ^ over a vowel indicates that it is long. The short vowels sometimes disappear in pronunciation when words are contracted but are always used in the

written form. Compare Consonants.

WORD. The smallest unit of meaning in a language that is spoken by itself. For example, in answer to the question, *Tshekuân kâ uâpâtaman?* 'What did you see?', one can answer *massin* 'shoe', or *tshimassin* 'your shoe', but not just *tshi-* 'your...', because *massin* and *tshimassin* are words, but the morpheme *tshi-* is only part of a word. The basic, core part of a word is called the stem. Elements added to the front of the stem in order to give additional meaning are called prefixes. Elements added to the end of the stem in order to give additional meanings are called suffixes. The grammatical prefixes and suffixes together are the inflections of the word. Some words consist of a stem alone, such as *massin* 'shoe'; other words have inflections as well, such as *tshimassinânâ* 'our shoes' with prefixes and suffixes. See Inflection, Morpheme, Prefix, Suffix, Stem.

WORD CATEGORY. See Part of Speech

Innu-English Glossary

â question marker *marker of a yes-no question; generally occurs after the first word of the utterance*

aiâu AI/TI2 verb *s/he buys it*

aimieu TA verb *s/he talks to him/her*

aimu AI verb *s/he talks*

âishkat indeclinable particle *in the future, later, afterwards*

âkaneshâu-aimu AI verb *s/he speaks English*

akashk^u inanimate noun *arrow*

âku indeclinable particle *behind and out of sight*

âkuâ indeclinable particle *watch out*

akûp inanimate noun *coat, dress, jacket*

âkushu AI verb *s/he is sick*

akûtin II verb *it floats*

amishk^u animate noun *beaver*

an animate demonstrative pronoun *that*

Ân female proper name *Ann*

ânapî animate noun *net*

âneu TA verb *s/he puts, places him/her*

Ânî female proper name *Annie*

âniman II verb *it is difficult, expensive*

ânimishu AI verb *it (animate) is difficult, expensive*

Ânîsh female proper name *old Annie*

anite indeclinable particle *(over) there*

anitshen(at) animate demonstrative pronoun, plural *those (ones)*

Ântane male proper name *André, Andrew*

anûshkan animate noun *raspberry*

anûtshish indeclinable particle *now, today*

âpashtâu AI/TI2 verb *s/he uses it*

âpâshueu TA verb *s/he melts it (animate)*

âpatan II verb *it is useful*

apissîshishu AI verb *s/he/it (animate) is small*

apishîsh indeclinable particle *a little (bit)*

âpitâ-tshîshikâu II verb *it is noon*

apu AI verb *s/he sits (down)*

apu indeclinable particle *not (negative marker used in main clauses)*

apu shûk^u indeclinable particle *not much*

apu shûk^u mâk ât indeclinable particle *less than*

apuî animate noun *oar, paddle*

assi inanimate noun *ground, earth, land, moss*

assik^u inanimate noun *(cooking) pot, pail*

ashâm animate noun *snowshoe*

ashameu TA verb *s/he feeds him/her*

ashinî animate or inanimate noun *stone, rock*

ashinîss animate or inanimate noun, diminutive *pebble, small stone*

ashissîu II verb *it is muddy*

ashtâu AI/TI2 verb *s/he puts, places it*

âshuâpâtam^u TI verb *s/he waits for it*

âshûkan inanimate noun *bridge*

âtanûkueu TA verb *s/he tells him/her a legend*

atâuitshuâp inanimate noun *store*

atik^u animate noun *caribou*

atim^u animate noun *dog*

atimuss animate noun, diminutive *puppy*

Ātuân male proper name *Antoine, Anthony*
atussemeu TA verb *s/he makes him/her work*
atusseu AI verb *s/he works*
âtshik^u animate noun *seal*
atshimeu TA verb *s/he counts them (animate)*
atshîtam^u TI verb *s/he counts them (inanimate)*
au animate or inanimate demonstrative pronoun *this*
auâss animate noun *child*
auâssîu AI verb *s/he is young*
auen animate interrogative or indefinite pronoun *who*
ehe/eshe indeclinable particle *yes*
ekâ indeclinable particle *not (negative marker used in subordinate clauses)*
ek^u indeclinable particle *and, then, well then, O.K.*
Ekuânitshît geographic name *to, from, at, in Mingan*
ekue indeclinable particle *(and) then*
emîkuân inanimate noun *spoon*
eshk^u indeclinable particle *still, again*
etatu ... mishta-(verb) ... mâk ât indeclinable particle *more than*
eukuan animate or inanimate pronoun *that is, here is*
eukuana inanimate pronoun, plural *those are, here are*
eukuannua animate pronoun, obviative *those are, here are*
iât indeclinable particle *too, also, even though*
innîu AI verb *s/he is alive*
innu animate noun *person, Innu, Indian*
innu-aimu AI verb *s/he speaks (the Innu language)*
innu-utshimâu animate noun *Innu chief*

ishi- preverb *thus, in this way*
ishi-aimu AI verb *s/he speaks so, like this*
ishimâkuan II verb *it smells like this*
ishimâkushu AI verb *s/he/it (animate) smells like this*
ishinâkuan II verb *it looks like this*
ishinâkushu AI verb *s/he/it (animate) looks like this*
ishinam^u TI verb *s/he sees it in a dream*
ishinîkâshu AI verb *his/her name is, s/he is (thus) called*
ishinueu TA verb *s/he sees him/her/it (animate) in a dream*
ishkuâshu AI verb *s/he is burning*
ishkuâteu II verb *it is burning*
ishkuess animate noun *girl*
ishkueu animate noun *woman, also used as proper name*
ishkuteu inanimate noun *fire*
Ishpâstien male proper name *Sebastian*
ishpish indeclinable particle *as much as*
itâpashtâu AI/TI2 verb *s/he uses it in this way, thus*
itashuat AI verb, plural *there are (so) many (of them)*
itâtina II verb, plural *there are (so) many (of them)*
itenimeu TA verb *s/he thinks it of him/her*
itenitam^u TI verb *s/he thinks*
iteu TA verb *s/he tells (it to) him/her*
itûteu AI verb *s/he goes (somewhere, by foot)*
ka preverb *will (future marker, 1st and 2nd persons)*
kâ preverb *past tense marker for conjunct verbs; relative clause marker*

kâkâtshu animate noun *crow*
kâk^u animate noun *porcupine*
Kânânîn female proper name
Caroline
kâneu TA verb *s/he hides him/her*
kanuenimeu TA verb *s/he has,*
possesses, keeps, looks after
him/her
kanuenitam^u TI verb *s/he has,*
possesses, keeps, looks after it
kâpimipanit inanimate noun *plane*
(inanimate noun based on
conjunct verb)
kashkatishû AI verb *it (animate)*
is square
kashkatshâu II verb *it is square*
kashteuâu II verb *it is black*
kashteushû AI verb *s/he is black*
kâshûstueu TA verb *s/he hides*
from him/her
kâtâk^u indeclinable particle *far (from)*
kâtâu AI/TI2 verb *s/he hides it*
kâtshishkutamâtshet animate
 noun *teacher (conjunct form of*
verb 'tshishkutamâtshu')
kâu indeclinable particle *again,*
another time
kie indeclinable particle *and, also*
kie mâ indeclinable particle *or*
kueshte indeclinable particle *on the*
other side (of)
kuetu indeclinable particle *unable to*
(at the end of one's resources)
kûkûsh animate noun *pig*
kûn animate noun *snow*
kusseu AI verb *s/he fishes*
kussikuâshu AI verb *s/he sews*
kussikuâtam^u TI verb *s/he sews it*
kushikuan II verb *it is heavy*
kushikutu AI verb *s/he is heavy*
kushkâteu TA verb *s/he fishes for it*
(animate)
kushtam^u TI verb *s/he is afraid of it*

kutak animate or inanimate pronoun
another, other
kutuâsht number *six*
kutueu AI verb *s/he builds, makes a*
fire
kutunnu number *ten*
kutunnuemakana II verb, plural
there are ten
mâ indeclinable particle *oh!*
(expression of surprise)
maikan animate noun *wolf*
mâk indeclinable particle *and*
mâkuâtam^u TI verb *s/he bites it*
mâkumeu TA verb *s/he bites it*
(animate)
mâmît indeclinable particle
downstream
mâmitunenitam^u TI verb *s/he*
thinks about it
mâmûneu TA verb *s/he puts them*
(animate) together
Mâni female proper name *Mary*
Mâni-Ân female proper name *Mary*
Anne
Mâni-Nûsh female proper name
Mary Rose
Mânishân female proper name
Marie-Jeanne, Mary Jane
mâshikueu TA verb *s/he fights,*
wrestles him/her
mashinaikan inanimate noun *book*
mashinaimueu TA verb *s/he writes*
to him/her
mashinaikanâshk^u inanimate noun
pencil
mashinaitsheu AI verb *s/he writes*
mashkâtshenimeu TA verb *s/he is*
surprised at him/her
mashk^u animate noun *bear*
mashkuâu II verb *it is hard*
mashkûshû AI verb *it (animate) is*
hard, s/he is difficult
mashkushu inanimate noun *grass,*
hay

mâsh^{ten} indeclinable particle *last*
mâsh^{ten}-atushkân II verb
Saturday (literally 'last'+ 'it is a week')
massek^u inanimate noun *bog, marsh, muskeg*
massin inanimate noun *shoe*
mâte indeclinable particle *well then, for instance*
mâtisham^u TI verb *s/he cuts it*
mâtishueu TA verb *s/he cuts it (animate)*
matshenimeu TA verb *s/he hates him/her*
matshenitâkuan II verb *it is bad, unpleasant*
matshenitâkushu AI verb *s/he is disagreeable, unpleasant*
mâtsheshu animate noun *fox*
matshi- preverb *bad*
matshikâushîu AI verb *s/he is bad, mean*
matshi-tshîshikâu II verb *it is bad weather*
mâu AI verb *s/he cries*
mâuât indeclinable particle *no*
mâushu AI verb *s/he picks berries*
meshkanau inanimate noun *road, path*
metuâkan inanimate noun *toy*
miâm indeclinable particle *just, exactly*
mîkuâu II verb *it is red*
mîkushîu AI verb *s/he/it (animate) is red*
mîna inanimate noun, plural *berry*
minâpûtsheu AI verb *s/he makes jam*
minâtam^u TI verb *s/he smells it*
mîneu TA verb *s/he gives it to him/her*
minishtik^u inanimate noun *island*
minu AI/TI2 verb *s/he is drinking*

minuât indeclinable particle (*once*)
again
minuâtam^u TI verb *s/he likes it, loves it*
minuâteu TA verb *s/he likes him/her*
minuâu II verb *it is good, working properly*
minuenitâkuan II verb *it is nice, pleasant, agreeable*
minuenitam^u TI verb *s/he is happy*
mînueu AI verb *s/he gives things away*
minuinnîu AI verb *s/he feels well, is healthy*
minûnam^u TI verb *s/he finds it pleasing (to the sight)*
minûnueu TA verb *s/he finds him/her pleasing (to the sight)*
minupanu AI or II verb *s/he is fine, does well, is lucky (literally 's/he goes well'), it is going well*
mînûsh animate noun *cat*
minûtam^u TI verb *s/he finds it pleasing (to the ear)*
minu-tshîshikâu II verb *it is a fine day; the weather is fine*
minûtueu TA verb *s/he finds him/her pleasing (to the ear)*
mîpit dependent inanimate noun (*somebody's*) *tooth*
mîpuâm dependent inanimate noun (*someone's*) *thigh*
mishakai dependent animate noun (*someone's*) *skin*
mishakâu AI verb *s/he arrives back from a trip*
mishâu II verb *it is big*
Mîshen male proper name *Michel, Michael*
mishishtu AI verb *s/he is big*
mishkam^u TI verb *s/he finds it*
mishkan dependent inanimate noun (*someone's*) *bone*

mishkât dependent inanimate noun
(someone's) leg

mishkueu TA verb *s/he finds*
him/her

mishpishkun dependent inanimate
noun (someone's) back

mishpitun dependent inanimate noun
(someone's) arm

mishpun II verb *it is snowing*

mishta- prefix/preverb *big, large, a
lot, very, really*

mishtamîn inanimate noun *orange*

mishtik^u inanimate noun *stick*
(inanimate)

mishtik^u animate noun *tree*
(animate)

mishtikuss inanimate noun, diminutive
small stick (inanimate)

mishtikuss animate noun, diminutive
small tree (animate)

mishtikushîu-aimu AI verb *s/he
speaks French*

mît inanimate noun *firewood*

mitâsh dependent inanimate noun
(someone's) sock

mitâteu TA verb *s/he misses*
him/her

mititshî dependent inanimate noun
(someone's) hand

mitshena II verb, plural *there are
many (of), there are a lot of*

mitshikun dependent inanimate noun
(somebody's) knee

mitshim inanimate noun *food*

mitshishu animate noun *eagle*

mitshishu AI verb *s/he eats*

mitshishuâkan inanimate noun
table

mitshishûtsuâp inanimate noun
restaurant, cafeteria

mitshu AI verb *s/he eats it*

mitshuâp inanimate noun *house*

mîûsh inanimate noun *suitcase, box*

muk^u indeclinable particle *just, but,
only*

mûkumân inanimate noun *knife*

mûpishtueu TA verb *s/he visits*
him/her

mûpu AI verb *s/he visits*

mûsh animate noun *moose*

mûsh-ûiâsh inanimate noun *moose
meat*

namaieu pronoun *it's not, that's
not (verb-like pronoun)*

namesh animate noun *fish*

nânatuâpâtam^u TI verb *s/he goes
to look for it*

nânatuenitam^u TI verb *s/he looks
for it*

nânâ/nâ animate or inanimate
demonstrative pronoun *dead, absent
(person or thing)*

nânitam indeclinable particle *always*

Nâpâien male proper name *Raphael*

nâpess animate noun *boy*

nâpeu animate noun *man, also used
as proper name*

nâshikupanitâu AI/TI2 verb *s/he
lowers it*

nâshipetimît indeclinable particle *on
the beach, shore*

nashkumeu TA verb *s/he thanks*
him/her

nâsht indeclinable particle *very, really*

nâshueu TA verb *s/he follows*
him/her

nashûp inanimate noun *soup*

nâtâkauneu TA verb *s/he takes*
him/her back to shore

nâtam^u TI verb *s/he goes to get it*

natau AI verb *s/he hunts*

natautikueu AI verb *s/he hunts*
caribou

nâtshi- preverb *be going to, to go
(over) to, go and do, come and do*

nâtshi-kutueu AI verb *s/he goes to make a fire (figurative: s/he goes on a picnic)*

Nātuâshish geographic name
Natuashish

natuenimeu TA verb *s/he asks for him/her*

natuenitam^u TI verb *s/he asks for it*

natûkun inanimate noun *medicine*

natûkunîsh animate noun *doctor*

natûkunîshkuess animate noun
nurse (female)

natûkunîshkueu animate noun
nurse (female)

natûkunitshuâp inanimate noun
hospital

neme inanimate demonstrative pronoun
that over there

nemenu inanimate demonstrative pronoun, obviative *that over there*

nemenua inanimate demonstrative pronoun, plural *those over there*

nenu inanimate demonstrative pronoun, obviative *that one (obviative of inanimate pronoun 'ne')*

nenua inanimate demonstrative pronoun, plural *those, they are*

nete indeclinable particle (*way*) *over there*

neu number *four*

neuat AI verb, plural *they are four*

neuna II verb, plural *there are four*

ne/nene animate or inanimate demonstrative pronoun *that*

ni- prefix *I, we (1st person subject verbal prefix)*

nikamu AI verb *s/he sings*

nikân indeclinable particle *in front (of)*

nikâu(i) dependent animate noun *my mother*

nikûteu AI verb *s/he gets firewood*

nimish dependent animate noun *my older sister*

nîmu AI verb *s/he dances*

nîn personal pronoun, emphatic *I, me, myself*

nînân personal pronoun, emphatic *we, us, ourselves (exclusive: me/us and him/her/them)*

nipaieu TA verb *s/he kills him/her*

nipâkueu AI verb *s/he is thirsty*

nipâu AI verb *s/he is asleep, sleeps*

nipî inanimate noun *water*

nîpin II verb *it is summer*

nîpîsha inanimate noun, plural *tea (literally 'leaves')*

nîpîshâpûtsheu AI verb *s/he makes tea*

nîpit dependent inanimate noun *my tooth*

nipîu AI/II verb *s/he/it is wet*

Nîshâpet female proper name
Elizabeth

nîshîm dependent animate noun *my younger brother or sister*

nîshina II verb, plural *there are two*

nîshit dependent inanimate noun *my foot*

nîshk animate noun *goose*

nîshâtâu dependent animate noun *my sister-in-law (woman speaking), my brother-in-law (man speaking)*

nîshtesh dependent animate noun *my older brother*

nîshîna II verb, plural *there are three*

nîsh^u number *three*

nîshîtuat AI verb, plural *they are three*

nîshîtûtam^u TI verb *s/he understands it*

nîshîtutîpaikana indeclinable particle
three o'clock

nîshîtûtueu TA verb *s/he understands him/her*

nîsh^u number *two*

nîshuâshî number *seven*

nîshuat AI verb, plural *they are two*

nishuâush number *eight*
nishuâush-tâtutipaikana
 indeclinable particle *eight o'clock, eight hours*
nîshuminâshtâkana indeclinable particle *two weeks*
nitânish dependent animate noun *my daughter*
nitâu- preverb *acquired knowledge (know how to)*
nîtâutshin II verb *it grows*
nîtâutshu AI verb *s/he grows*
nîtim dependent animate noun *my brother-in-law (woman speaking), my sister-in-law (man speaking)*
nitûss dependent animate noun *my aunt*
nîtsh dependent inanimate noun *my place, house, home*
nîtshinât dependent inanimate noun *at our house (locative of 'nîtshinân')*
Nuîsh female proper name *Louise*
nûkumish dependent animate noun *my uncle*
nûkushu AI verb *s/he appears*
nûssîshu AI verb *it (animate) is soft, tender*
nûshkâshu II verb *it is soft, tender*
nûtâu(i) dependent animate noun *my father*
nûtin II verb *it is windy*
pâ preverb *should, would (1st and 2nd persons)*
pâ tshî preverb *could, might (1st and 2nd persons)*
pâkueshikan animate noun *bread*
Pânâtet female proper name *Bernadette*
papâmûteu AI verb *s/he walks around (reduplicated form of 'pimûteu')*

pâpanu AI or II verb *s/he or it arrives by plane*
pâpâtâu AI verb *s/he arrives by running or by wheeled vehicle*
pâpu AI verb *s/he laughs*
pâssikan inanimate noun *gun*
pâssueu TA verb *s/he shoots it (animate)*
pâshteu II verb *it is dry*
pâshu AI verb *s/he is dry*
patetât number *five*
Pâtnîk male proper name *Patrick*
patshuiân inanimate noun *cloth*
patshuiânish inanimate noun *shirt*
patshuiânitshuâp inanimate noun *tent*
pâushtik^u inanimate noun *waterfall, rapids*
peik^u number *one*
peikushteu number *nine*
peikushteu-tâtutipaikana
 indeclinable particle *nine o'clock*
peikussu AI verb *s/he is alone, s/he is one*
peikushu II verb *it is one*
Pentenimî male proper name *Barthelemy, Ben*
pessîsh indeclinable particle *close, near, nearby*
peshaim^u TI verb *s/he paints it*
peshâueu TA verb *s/he paints it (animate)*
peshueu TA verb *s/he brings him/her*
pet itâpu AI verb *s/he looks this way (i.e., in the direction of the speaker)*
petam^u TI verb *s/he hears it*
petueu TA verb *s/he hears him/her*
Pien male proper name *Pierre, Peter*
pîkuâueu TA verb *s/he breaks it (animate) with an instrument*

pīkuaim^u TI verb *s/he breaks it with an instrument*

pīkuâtam^u TI verb *s/he breaks it by biting*

pīkumeu TA verb *s/he breaks it (animate) by biting*

pīkunam^u TI verb *s/he breaks it by hand*

pīkuneu TA verb *s/he breaks it (animate) by hand*

pīkusham^u TI verb *s/he breaks it by heat or blade*

pīkushkam^u TI verb *s/he breaks it by foot, body*

pīkushkueu TA verb *s/he breaks him/her/it (animate) it by foot, body*

pīkushueu TA verb *s/he breaks it (animate) by heat or blade*

pimî inanimate noun *butter, grease, gasoline, oil*

pîminam^u TI verb *s/he wrings it (by hand)*

pîmineu TA verb *s/he wrings it (animate) (by hand)*

piminueu AI verb *s/he cooks*

pimipâtâu AI verb *s/he runs past, passes by in a car*

pimishinu AI verb *s/he is lying down*

pimûteu AI verb *s/he walks*

Pinâshue male proper name *François, Francis*

pineshîsh animate noun *bird*

pineu animate noun *partridge, grouse*

Pinip male proper name *Philip*

Pinûte male proper name *Benedict*

pipun II verb *it is winter*

pîshim^u animate noun *sun, month*

pishîss animate noun, diminutive *young lynx*

pishtaim^u TI verb *s/he strikes it by accident*

pishu animate noun *lynx*

pitamâ indeclinable particle *first, for the moment*

pîtuâu AI verb *s/he smokes*

pîtutsheu AI verb *s/he comes in*

pitshissisham^u TI verb *s/he cuts it into small pieces*

pitshissishueu TA verb *s/he cuts it (animate) into small pieces*

pitshu animate noun *gun*

puâmu AI verb *s/he dreams*

Pûn male proper name *Paul*

pûni- preverb *stop*

pûshu AI verb *s/he leaves (by vehicle, e.g., car, plane, boat, train)*

pût indeclinable particle *maybe, perhaps, probably*

shâkaikan inanimate noun *lake*

shâsh indeclinable particle *soon, already*

shâshâssikuâtam^u TI verb *s/he fries it*

shashkaim^u TI verb *s/he lights it*

shâtshieu TA verb *s/he loves him/her*

shek^u indeclinable particle *under (in a small space)*

Sheshîn female proper name *Cecilia*

shikâu AI verb *s/he combs her/his own hair*

shikuan II verb *it is spring*

Shîmûn male proper name *Simon*

shîpâ indeclinable particle *under*

shîpîss inanimate noun, diminutive *creek*

shîpu inanimate noun *river*

shîshîp animate noun *duckling*

shîshîpîss animate noun, diminutive *duck*

shîuenu AI verb *s/he is hungry*

- Shuâush** male proper name *George*
- shûk^u** indeclinable particle *very much, a lot (always used with apu: apu shûk^u - not much)*
- shûniâu** inanimate noun *money*
- Shûnien** female proper name *Juliana*
- Shûshân** female proper name
Suzanne
- Shûshep** male proper name *Joseph*
- Shûshepish** male proper name *old Joseph*
- shûtshishîu** AI verb *s/he is strong*
- tâkâu** II verb *it is cold out*
- takuan** II verb *it is (there), it exists*
- takuâtshin** II verb *it is fall*
- tâkunam^u** TI verb *s/he carries it, holds, has it in the hand*
- takushinu** AI verb *s/he comes, arrives (by foot)*
- tâkut** indeclinable particle *on (top of)*
- tân** indeclinable particle *how, which*
- tân eshpanîn?** question phrase *how are you?*
- tân etîn?** question phrase *what's the matter with you? how are you?*
- tân etit?** question phrase *what's the matter with him/her? how is s/he?*
- tânen(an)** indeclinable particle *which*
- tânite** question particle *where*
- tân...ishi-** question particle *how (changed form 'tân...eshi' normally used)*
- tân...ishpish** question particle *how much (changed form 'tân...eshpish' normally used)*
- tân...ishpish** question particle *when*
- tâpue** indeclinable particle *really, truly*
- tâpueu** AI verb *s/he is right, s/he tells the truth*
- tâshkaim^u** TI verb *s/he splits it (e.g., firewood)*
- tâshkuitsheu** AI verb *s/he splits (fire)wood*
- tâshkâueu** TA verb *s/he chops it (animate)*
- tâtinam^u** TI verb *s/he touches it*
- tâtunam^u** TI verb *s/he opens it*
- tâu** AI verb *s/he is (there), s/he exists, s/he is in a place*
- tepishkunu** AI verb *s/he is full*
- tetapuâkan** inanimate noun *chair*
- teueikan** animate noun *drum*
- tipâtshimu** AI verb *s/he tells a story*
- tipenimeu** TA verb *s/he owns, has, controls him/her*
- tipenitam^u** TI verb *s/he owns, controls it*
- tipishkânitî** II verb *tonight (conjunct form of 'tipishkâu'; literally 'when it is night')*
- tipishkâu** II verb *it is night, dark outside*
- tût** indeclinable particle *past tense marker used with negative particle 'apu'*
- tûtam^u** TI verb *s/he does it*
- tûtueu** TA verb *s/he does it to him/her*
- tûtûshinâpuî** inanimate noun *milk*
- tûâu** AI verb *s/he plays ball*
- Tshân** male proper name *John*
- tshe** preverb *will (future marker for conjunct verbs)*
- tshekât** indeclinable particle *almost, soon*
- tshek^u** indeclinable particle *which*
- tshekuân** inanimate interrogative or indefinite pronoun *what, something*
- tshekuân...ût** question particle *why (changed form 'tshekuân...uet' normally used)*
- tshekuen** animate interrogative or indefinite pronoun *who, someone*

tshetshî preverb *whether (changed form of future marker 'ka' plus 'tshî' 'ability, potentiality'; assumes a variety of meanings, depending on the sentence)*

tshetshishep indeclinable particle *this morning*

tshetshishepâushu II verb *it is morning*

tshi- prefix *you (2nd person subject verbal prefix)*

tshî preverb *ability (can, be able to)*

tshî preverb *perfective event*

tshîâm indeclinable particle *only, just, as necessary*

tshîâshk^u animate noun *gull*

tshika preverb *will (future marker, 3rd person)*

tshika tshî preverb *be able to (future marker, 3rd person)*

tshîmâ indeclinable particle *if only (in wish clauses, followed by dubitative present)*

tshîman inanimate noun *match*

tshimikaitshu AI verb *s/he cuts down trees*

tshimpuneu TA verb *s/he saws it (animate)*

tshimiputâtsheu AI verb *s/he saws wood*

tshimuan II verb *it is raining*

tshîn personal pronoun, emphatic *you (singular), yourself*

tshînânu personal pronoun, emphatic *we, us, ourselves (inclusive: me/us and you; also pronounced tshînân)*

tshînâu II verb *it is sharp*

tshînuâu II verb *it is long*

tshînuâu personal pronoun, emphatic *you (plural), yourselves*

tshipâ preverb *should, would (3rd person)*

tshipâ tshî preverb *could, might (3rd person)*

tshîssam^u TI verb *s/he cooks it*

tshissenimeu TA verb *s/he knows him/her*

tshissenitam^u TI verb *s/he knows it*

tshîssîtam^u TI verb *s/he remembers it*

tshîssîtutueu TA verb *s/he remembers him/her*

tshîssueu TA verb *s/he cooks it (animate)*

tshishennu animate noun *elder*

tshîshi- preverb *finish*

tshîshikâu II verb *it is day*

tshîshiteu II verb *it is warm, hot*

tshîshkutamâtsheu AI verb *s/he teaches*

tshîshkutamâ(tî)shu AI verb *s/he goes to school*

tshîshkutamueu TA verb *s/he teaches him, shows her how*

tshîshâtâpûni(tî)shu AI verb *s/he gets washed, takes a bath*

tshîshâtâpûtâu AI/TI2 verb *s/he washes it*

tshîshâtâpûtshikueu AI verb *s/he washes her/his (own) face*

tshîshtemâu animate noun *tobacco*

tshîshiteu II verb *it is cooked*

tshîshuâshpishu AI verb *s/he gets dressed*

tshîtâpameu TA verb *s/he looks at him/her*

tshîtâpâtam^u TI verb *s/he looks at it, reads it*

tshîtâpûteu II verb *it drifts, floats away*

tshîtimu AI verb *s/he is lazy*

tshîtûteu AI verb *s/he leaves (by foot)*

tshítsh dependent inanimate noun *your place, house, home*
tshítshipanú AI or II verb *s/he, it begins, starts; it leaves*
tshítshipâtâú AI verb *s/he leaves by running or by wheeled vehicle*
tshítshuât dependent inanimate noun *at your (plural) house (locative of 'tshítshuâú')*
tshítshue indeclinable particle *really, very*
tshíueú AI verb *s/he goes home*
uâpâkî II verb *tomorrow (conjunct form of 'uâpan'; literally 'when it is daylight')*
uâpameú TA verb *s/he sees him/her*
uâpamítishú AI verb *s/he sees her/himself (reflexive form of TA verb 'uâpameú')*
uâpamítuat AI verb, plural *they see each other/one another (reciprocal form of TA verb 'uâpameú')*
uâpan II verb *it is dawn, daybreak, daylight*
uâpannitî II verb *tomorrow (obviative conjunct form of 'uâpan'; literally 'when it is daylight')*
uâpashk^u animate noun *polar bear*
uâpâtam^u TI verb *s/he sees it*
uâpâteú TA verb *s/he sees its tracks*
uâpâú II verb *it is white*
uâpikun inanimate noun *flower*
uâpimin inanimate noun *apple*
uâpishíú AI verb *s/he/it (animate) is white*
uâpuiân inanimate noun *blanket*
uâpush animate noun *rabbit*
Uâshât geographic name *Seven Islands, Sept-Iles*
uâsheshkunâú II verb *it is blue*

uâsheshkunishíú AI verb *it (animate) is blue*
uâshkaminâkuan II verb *it looks clean*
uâshkaminâkushú AI verb *s/he/it (animate) looks clean*
uâtshinâkan animate noun *juniper, tamarack tree*
uâú inanimate noun *egg*
uenûtishíú AI verb *s/he is rich*
uepâshtan II verb *it is blown away*
uepâshú AI verb *it (animate) is blown away*
uepinam^u TI verb *s/he abandons, throws it away*
uepineú TA verb *s/he abandons him/her, throws it (animate) away*
ueshâmi- preverb *too much*
ueshâushâm indeclinable particle *my goodness!*
uetin II verb *it is cheap, easy*
ûhu animate noun *owl*
uî preverb *want, try to*
uî âpashtâú AI/TI2 verb *s/he needs it*
uiâsh inanimate noun *meat*
uiesh indeclinable particle *somewhere, anywhere*
uîkan II verb *it tastes good, delicious*
uîkânisha dependent animate noun *his/her cousin (m. or f.), relative(s), family*
uîn personal pronoun, emphatic *she, he, her, him, herself, himself*
uînuâú personal pronoun, emphatic *they, them, themselves*
uîpat indeclinable particle *early*
uîpit dependent inanimate noun *his/her tooth*

uîshâmeu TA verb *s/he invites him/her, asks him/her to do something*

uîshâuâu II verb *it is yellow*

uîshâutîku-uiâsh inanimate noun *beef (literally 'cow meat')*

uîshâtâua dependent animate noun *her sister-in-law, his brother-in-law*

uîtimua dependent animate noun *her brother-in-law, his sister-in-law*

uîtshêuâkana dependent animate noun *his/her friend*

uîtshêueu TA verb *s/he goes with him/her*

uîtshieu TA verb *s/he helps him/her*

uîtshi-kânûtshemeu TA verb *s/he plays cards with him/her*

uîtshimâkuan II verb *it smells good*

uîtshimâkushu AI verb *s/he/it (animate) smells good*

uîtshimeu TA verb *s/he lives with, is married to him/her*

uîtshipueu TA verb *s/he likes the taste if it (anim)*

uîtshitam^u TI verb *s/he likes its taste*

uîtshitu AI verb *it (anim) tastes good, delicious*

uîtshu AI verb *s/he lives (in a place), has a house, tent (in a place)*

ûkâuia dependent animate noun *his/her mother*

ûkuma dependent animate noun *his/her grandmother, his mother-in-law*

ûkumisha dependent animate noun *his/her uncle*

ukussa dependent animate noun *his/her son*

ume inanimate demonstrative pronoun *this*

umisha dependent animate noun *his/her older sister*

umûshûma dependent animate noun *his/her grandfather, his father-in-law*

unâkan inanimate noun *plate, dish*

unâkanishkuema dependent animate noun *his/her daughter-in-law*

unâtshima dependent animate noun *his/her son-in-law*

Uniâm male proper name *William*

uni-tshissitutam^u TI verb *s/he forgets it*

unîu AI verb *s/he gets up from bed*

unuîtîmî indeclinable particle *outside*

unuîu AI verb *s/he goes outside*

ûsh inanimate noun *boat, canoe*

ushâm indeclinable particle *because*

ushîma dependent animate noun *his/her younger brother or sister*

ushit dependent inanimate noun *his/her foot*

ushkat indeclinable particle *at the beginning, at first*

ushkun dependent inanimate noun *liver*

ushpuâkan animate noun *pipe*

ushtâshk^u inanimate noun *axe*

ushtesha dependent animate noun *his/her older brother*

ushtushtam^u TI verb *s/he coughs*

utâkushî indeclinable particle *yesterday*

utâmaueu TA verb *s/he hits him/her*

utânisha dependent animate noun *his/her daughter*

utâpân inanimate noun *car*

utât indeclinable particle *behind*

utatshikumû AI verb *s/he has a cold, the flu*

ûtâuia dependent animate noun *his/her father*

- ute** indeclinable particle *here*
- utei** dependent inanimate noun *his/her heart*
- utemu** AI verb *s/he has, owns a dog*
- utenau** inanimate noun *town*
- utinam^u** TI verb *s/he takes it*
- utineu** TA verb *s/he takes him/her*
- utûssa** dependent animate noun *his/her aunt*
- utûshima** dependent animate noun *his/her nephew*
- utûshimishkuema** dependent animate noun *his/her niece*
- utûtu** AI verb *s/he has a boat*
- utshe(nat)** animate demonstrative pronoun, plural *these*
- utshimâu** animate noun *boss, chief*
- ûtshîu** AI verb *s/he comes from (a place)*

English-Innu Glossary

a lot

shûk^u indeclinable particle very much, a lot (always used with *apu*: *apu shûk^u* - not much)

abandon

uepinam^u TI verb s/he abandons, throws it away
uepineu TA verb s/he abandons him/her, throws it (animate) away

ability

tshî preverb ability (can, be able to); perfective event

able

tshî preverb ability (can, be able to); perfective event
tshika tshî preverb be able to (future marker, 3rd person)

absent

nânâ/nâ animate or inanimate demonstrative pronoun dead, absent (person or thing)

afraid

kushtam^u TI verb s/he is afraid of it

afterwards

âishkat indeclinable particle in the future, later, afterwards

again

eshk^u indeclinable particle still, again
kâu indeclinable particle again, another time
mînuât indeclinable particle (once) again

alive

innîu AI verb s/he is alive

almost

tshékât indeclinable particle almost, soon

alone

peikussu AI verb s/he is alone, s/he is one
peikushu II verb it is one

already

shâsh indeclinable particle already, soon

also

iât indeclinable particle too, also, even though
kie indeclinable particle and, also

always

nânitam indeclinable particle always

and

ek^u indeclinable particle and, then
kie indeclinable particle and, also
mâk indeclinable particle and

André, Andrew

Âtane male proper name André, Andrew

Ann

Ân female proper name Ann

Annie

Ânî female proper name Annie
Ânîsh female proper name old Annie

another

kutak animate or inanimate pronoun another, other

Anthony, Antoine

Âtuân male proper name Antoine, Anthony

anywhere

uiesh indeclinable particle somewhere, anywhere

appear

nûkushu AI verb s/he appears

apple

uâpimin inanimate noun apple

arm

mishpitun dependent inanimate noun
(someone's) arm

arrive

mishakâu AI verb s/he arrives
back from a trip

pâpanu AI or II verb s/he or it
arrives by plane

pâpâtâu AI verb s/he arrives by
running or by wheeled
vehicle

takushinu AI verb s/he comes,
arrives (by foot)

arrow

akashk^u inanimate noun arrow

ask

natuenimeu TA verb s/he asks
for him/her

natuenitam^u TI verb s/he asks
for it

asleep

nipâu AI verb s/he is asleep,
sleeps

aunt

nitûss dependent animate noun my
aunt

utûssa dependent animate noun
his/her aunt

axe

ushtâshk^u inanimate noun axe

back

mishpishkun dependent inanimate
noun (someone's) back

bad

matshenitâkuan II verb it is bad,
unpleasant

matshi- preverb bad

matshikâushû AI verb s/he is

bad, naughty

matshi-tshîshikâu II verb it is

bad weather

ball

tûâu AI verb s/he plays ball

Barthelemy

Pentenimî male proper name

Barthelemy, Ben

be

eukuan animate or inanimate pronoun
that is, here is

eukuana inanimate pronoun, plural
those are, here are

eukuannua animate pronoun,
obviative those are, here are

namaieu pronoun it's not, that's
not (verb-like pronoun)

takuan II verb it is (there), it
exists

tâu AI verb s/he is (there), s/he
exists, s/he is in a place

beach

nâshipetimît indeclinable particle on
the beach, shore

bear

mashk^u animate noun bear

uâpashk^u animate noun polar bear

beaver

amishk^u animate noun beaver

because

ushâm indeclinable particle because

bed

unîu AI verb s/he gets up from
bed

beef

uîshâutîku-uiâsh inanimate noun
beef (literally 'cow meat')

begin

tshîtshipanu AI or II verb s/he, it
begins, starts; it leaves

ushkat indeclinable particle at the beginning, at first

behind
âku indeclinable particle behind and out of sight
utât indeclinable particle behind

Benedict
Pinûte male proper name Benedict

Bernadette
Pânâtet female proper name Bernadette

berry
mâushu AI verb s/he picks berries
mîna inanimate noun, plural berry

big
mishta- prefix/preverb big, large, a lot, very, really
mishâu II verb it is big
mishâu AI verb s/he/it (animate) is big

bird
pineshîsh animate noun bird

bite
mâkuâtam^u TI verb s/he bites it
mâkumeu TA verb s/he bites it (animate)

black
kashteuâu II verb it is black
kashteushîu AI verb s/he is black

blanket
uâpuiân inanimate noun blanket

blow
uepâshtan II verb it is blown away
uepâshu AI verb it (animate) is blown away

blue
uâsheshkunâu II verb it is blue

uâsheshkunishîu AI verb it (animate) is blue

boat
ûsh inanimate noun boat, canoe
utûtu AI verb s/he has a boat

bog
massek^u inanimate noun bog, marsh, musk:eg

bone
mishkan dependent inanimate noun (someone's bone)

book
mashinaikan inanimate noun book

boss
utshimâu animate noun boss, chief

box
mîûsh inanimate noun suitcase, box

boy
nâpess animate noun boy

bread
pâkueshikan animate noun bread

break
pîkuâueu TA verb s/he breaks it (animate) with an instrument
pîkuaim^u TI verb s/he breaks it with an instrument
pîkuâtam^u TI verb s/he breaks it by biting
pîkumeu TA verb s/he breaks it (animate) by biting
pîkunam^u TI verb s/he breaks it by hand
pîkuneu TA verb s/he breaks it (animate) by hand
pîkusham^u TI verb s/he breaks it by heat or blade
pîkushkam^u TI verb s/he breaks it by foot, body

pîkushkueu TA verb s/he breaks him/her/it (animate) it by foot, body
pîkushueu TA verb s/he breaks it (animate) by heat or blade

bridge
âshûkan inanimate noun bridge

bring
peshueu TA verb s/he brings him/her

brother
nishîm dependent animate noun my younger brother or sister
nishtesh dependent animate noun my older brother
ushîma dependent animate noun his/her younger brother or sister
ushtesha dependent animate noun his/her older brother

brother-in-law
nîshîâu dependent animate noun my sister-in-law (woman speaking), my brother-in-law (man speaking)
nîtim dependent animate noun my brother-in-law (woman speaking), my sister-in-law (man speaking)
uîshîâua dependent animate noun her sister-in-law, his brother-in-law
uîtimua dependent animate noun her brother-in-law, his sister-in-law

burn
ishkuâshu AI verb s/he is burning
ishkuâteu II verb it is burning

but
muk^u indeclinable particle just, but, only

butter
pimî inanimate noun butter, grease, gasoline, oil

buy
aiâu AI/TI2 verb s/he buys it

cafeteria
mîtshishûtsuâp inanimate noun restaurant, cafeteria

call
ishinîkâshu AI verb his/her name is, s/he is (thus) called

can
tshî preverb ability (can, be able to); perfective event

canoe
ûsh inanimate noun boat, canoe

car
utâpân inanimate noun car

card
uîtshi-kânûtshemeu TA verb s/he plays cards with him/her

caribou
atîk^u animate noun caribou
natautîkueu AI verb s/he hunts caribou

Caroline
Kânânîn female proper name Caroline

carry
tâkunam^u TI verb s/he carries it, holds, has it in the hand

cat
mînûsh animate noun cat

Cecilia
Sheshîn female proper name Cecilia

chair
tetapuâkan inanimate noun chair

cheap
uetin II verb it is cheap, easy

chief*innu-utshimâu* animate noun

Innu chief

utshimâu animate noun boss, chief**child***auâss* animate noun child**chop***tâshkâueu* TA verb s/he chops it (animate)**clean***uâshkaminâkuan* II verb it looks clean*uâshkaminâkushu* AI verb s/he/it (animate) looks clean**close***pessîsh* indeclinable particle close, near, nearby**cloth***patshuiân* inanimate noun cloth**coat***akûp* inanimate noun coat, dress, jacket**cold***tâkâu* II verb it is cold out*utatshikumumu* AI verb s/he has a cold, the flu**comb***shîkâu* AI verb s/he combs her/his own hair**come***takushinu* AI verb s/he comes, arrives (by foot)*ûtshîu* AI verb s/he comes from (a place)**come in***pîtutshêu* AI verb s/he comes in**control***tîpenimeu* TA verb s/he owns, has, controls him/her*tîpenitam^u* TI verb s/he owns, controls it**cook***pîminueu* AI verb s/he cooks*tshîssam^u* TI verb s/he cooks it*tshîssueu* TA verb s/he cooks it (animate)*tshîshteu* II verb it is cooked**cough***ushtushtam^u* TI verb s/he coughs**could***pâ tshî* preverb could, might (1st and 2nd persons)*tshîpâ tshî* preverb could, might (3rd person)**count***atshîmeu* TA verb s/he counts them (animate)*atshîtam^u* TI verb s/he counts them (inanimate)**cousin***uîkânîsha* dependent animate noun his/her cousin (m. or f.), relative(s), family**creek***shîpîss* inanimate noun, diminutive creek**crow***kâkâtshu* animate noun crow**cry***mâu* AI verb s/he cries**cut***mâtisham^u* TI verb s/he cuts it*mâtishueu* TA verb s/he cuts it (animate)*pîtshissisham^u* TI verb s/he cuts it into small pieces*pîtshissishueu* TA verb s/he cuts it (animate) into small pieces

- tshimikaitsheu* AI verb s/he cuts down trees
- dance**
nîmu AI verb s/he dances
- dark**
tipishkâu II verb it is night, dark outside
- daughter**
nitânish dependent animate noun my daughter
unâkanishkuerna dependent animate noun his/her daughter-in-law
utânisha dependent animate noun his/her daughter
- dawn**
uâpan II verb it is dawn, daybreak, daylight
- day**
tshîshikâu II verb it is day
- daylight**
uâpan II verb it is dawn, daybreak, daylight
- dead**
nânâ/nâ animate or inanimate demonstrative pronoun dead, absent (person or thing)
- delicious**
uîkan II verb it tastes good, delicious
uîtshitu AI verb it (anim) tastes good, delicious
- difficult**
âniman II verb it is difficult, expensive
ânimishu AI verb it (animate) is difficult, expensive
mashkushîu AI verb it (animate) is hard, s/he is difficult
- disagreeable**
matshenitâkushu AI verb s/he is disagreeable, unpleasant
- dish**
unâkan inanimate noun plate, dish
- do**
tûtam^u TI verb s/he does it
tûtueu TA verb s/he does it to him/her
- doctor**
natûkunîsh animate noun doctor
- dog**
atim^u animate noun dog
utemu AI verb s/he has, owns a dog
- downstream**
mâmît indeclinable particle downstream
- dream**
ishinam^u TI verb s/he sees it in a dream
ishinueu TA verb s/he sees him/her/it (animate) in a dream
puâmu AI verb s/he dreams
- dress**
akûp inanimate noun coat, dress, jacket
tshîshuâshpishu AI verb s/he gets dressed
- drift away**
tshîtâputeu II verb it drifts, floats away
- drink**
minu AI/TI2 verb s/he is drinking
- drum**
teueikan animate noun drum
- dry**
pâsh^{teu} II verb it is dry
pâshu AI verb s/he is dry
- duckling**
shîshîpîss animate noun, diminutive duckling
- duck**
shîshîp animate noun duck

eagle*mitshishu* animate noun eagle**early***uîpat* indeclinable particle early**earth***assî* inanimate noun ground, earth, land, moss**easy***uetin* II verb it is cheap, easy**eat***mîtskishu* AI verb s/he eats*mîtsshu* AI verb s/he eats it**egg***uâu* inanimate noun egg**eight***nishuâuush* number eight**elder***tshishennu* animate noun elder**Elizabeth***Nîshâpet* female proper name
Elizabeth**English***âkaneshâu-aimu* AI verb s/he speaks English**exactly***miâm* indeclinable particle just, exactly**exist***takuan* II verb it is (there), it exists**expensive***âniman* II verb it is difficult, expensive*ânimishîu* AI verb it (animate) is difficult, expensive**face***tshishtâpûtshîkueu* AI verb s/he washes her/his (own) face**fall***takuâtshin* II verb it is fall**family***uîkânisha* dependent animate noun his/her cousin (m. or f.), relative(s), family**far***kâtâk^u* indeclinable particle far (from)**father***nûtâu(i)* dependent animate noun my father*ûtâuia* dependent animate noun his/her father**father-in-law***umûshûma* dependent animate noun his/her grandfather, his father-in-law**feed***ashameu* TA verb s/he feeds him/her**fight***mâshîkueu* TA verb s/he fights, wrestles him/her**find***mîshkam^u* TI verb s/he finds it*mîshkueu* TA verb s/he finds him/her**fine***minupanu* AI or II verb s/he is fine, does well, is lucky (literally 's/he goes well'), it is going well*minu-tshîshikâu* II verb it is a fine day; the weather is fine**finish***tshîshi-* preverb finish**fire***ishkuteu* inanimate noun fire*kutueu* AI verb s/he builds, makes a fire*nâtshi-kutueu* AI verb s/he goes to make a fire (figurative: s/he goes on a picnic)

firewood

tâshkaim^u TI verb s/he splits it
(e.g., firewood)

tâshkaitshu AI verb s/he splits
(fire)wood

nikûteu AI verb s/he gets
firewood

first

pitamâ indeclinable particle first, for
the moment

fish

kusseu AI verb s/he fishes

kushkâteu TA verb s/he fishes
for it (animate)

namesh animate noun fish

five

patetât number five

float

akûtin II verb it floats

float away

tshîtâputeu II verb it drifts,
floats away

flower

uâpikun inanimate noun flower

flu

utatshikumumu A! verb s/he has a
cold, the flu

follow

nâshueu TA verb s/he follows
him/her

food

mîtshim inanimate noun food

foot

mîtshim dependent inanimate noun
my foot

forget

uni-tshissîtutam^u TI verb s/he
forgets it

for instance

mâte indeclinable particle well then,
for instance

four

neu number four

neuat AI verb, plural they are four

neuna II verb, plural there are four

fox

mâtsheshu animate noun fox

François, Francis

Pinâshue male proper name

François, Francis

French

mishtikushû-aimu AI verb s/he
speaks French

friend

uîtsheuâkana dependent animate
noun his/her friend

front

nîkân indeclinable particle in front
(of)

fry

shâshâssikuâtam^u TI verb s/he
fries it

full

tepishkunu AI verb s/he is full

future

ka preverb will (future marker,
1st and 2nd persons)

tshika preverb will (future
marker, 3rd person)

tshe preverb will (future marker
for conjunct verbs)

gasoline

pimî inanimate noun butter,
grease, gasoline, oil

George

Shuâush male proper name George

get

nâtam^u TI verb s/he goes to get
it

get up

unîu AI verb s/he gets up from
bed

girl*ishkuess* animate noun girl**give***mîneu* TA verb s/he gives it to him/her*mînueu* AI verb s/he gives things away**go***itûteu* AI verb s/he goes (somewhere, by foot)*tshîueu* AI verb s/he goes home*uîtsheueu* TA verb s/he goes with him/her*unuûu* AI verb s/he goes outside**go and***nâtshi-* preverb be going to, to go (over) to, go and do, come and do**good***minuâu* II verb it is good, working properly**goose***nishk* animate noun goose**grandfather***umûshûma* dependent animate noun his/her grandfather, his father-in-law**grandmother***ûkuma* dependent animate noun his/her grandmother, his mother-in-law**grass***mashkushu* inanimate noun grass, hay**grease***pimî* inanimate noun butter, grease, gasoline, oil**ground***assî* inanimate noun ground, earth, land, moss**grow***nîtâutshin* II verb it grows*nîtâutshu* AI verb s/he grows**gull***tshîâshk^u* animate noun gull**gum***pitshu* animate noun gum**gun***pâssikan* inanimate noun gun**hair***shîkâu* AI verb s/he combs her/his own hair**hand***mitîtshî* dependent inanimate noun (someone's) hand**happy***minuenitam^u* TI verb s/he is happy**hard***mashkuâu* II verb it is hard
mashkushû AI verb it (animate) is hard, s/he is difficult**hate***matshenimeu* TA verb s/he hates him/her**have***kanuenimeu* TA verb s/he has, possesses, keeps, looks him/her*kanuenitam^u* TI verb s/he has, possesses, keeps, looks after it*tâkunam^u* TI verb s/he carries it, holds, has it in the hand**hay***mashkushu* inanimate noun grass, hay**he***uîn* personal pronoun, emphatic she, he, her, him, herself, himself**healthy***minuinnîu* AI verb s/he feels well, is healthy

hear*petam*^u T1 verb s/he hears it*petueu* TA verb s/he hears
him/her**heart***utei* dependent inanimate noun
his/her heart**heavy***kushikuan* II verb it is heavy*kushikutu* AI verb s/he is heavy**help***uîshieu* TA verb s/he helps
him/her**her***uîn* personal pronoun, emphatic she,
he, her, him, herself, himself**here***eukuan* animate or inanimate pronoun
that is, here is*eukuana* inanimate pronoun, plural
those are, here are*eukuannua* animate pronoun,
obviative those are, here are*ute* indeclinable particle here**hide***kâneu* TA verb s/he hides
him/her*kâshûshtueu* TA verb s/he hides
from him/her*kâtâu* AI/TI2 verb s/he hides it**him***uîn* personal pronoun, emphatic she,
he, her, him, herself, himself**hit***utâmaueu* TA verb s/he hits
him/her**hold***tâkunam*^u T1 verb s/he carries it,
holds, has it in the hand**home***nîtsh* dependent inanimate noun my
place, house, home**hospital***natûkunitshuâp* inanimate noun
hospital**hot***tshishiteu* II verb it is warm, hot**house***mîtshuâp* inanimate noun house*nîtsh* dependent inanimate noun my
place, house, home*nîtshinât* dependent inanimate noun
at our house (locative of
nîtshinân)*tshîtsh* dependent inanimate noun
your place, house, home*tshîtshuât* dependent inanimate noun
at your (plural) house
(locative of *tshîtshuâu*)**how***tân* question particle how, which
tân eshpanîn? question phrase
how are you?*tân etîn?* question phrase what's
the matter with you? how
are you?*tân etit?* question phrase what's
the matter with him/her?
how is s/he?*tân...ishi* question particle how
(changed form *tân...eshi*
normally used)**how much***tân...ishpish* question particle how
much (changed form
tân...eshpish normally used)**hungry***shîuenu* AI verb s/he is hungry**hunt***natau* AI verb s/he hunts*natautîkueu* AI verb s/he hunts
caribou

I

ni- prefix I, we (1st person subject verbal prefix)
nîn personal pronoun, emphatic I, me, myself

if

tshîmâ indeclinable particle if only (in wish clauses, followed by dubitative present)

in the future

âishkat indeclinable particle in the future, later, afterwards

in this way

ishi- preverb thus, in this way

Indian

innu animate noun person, Innu, Indian

Innu

innu animate noun person, Innu, Indian

innu-aimu AI verb s/he speaks (the) Innu (language)

innu-utshimau animate noun Innu chief

invite

uîshâmeu TA verb s/he invites him/her, asks him/her to do something

island

minishtik^u inanimate noun island

jacket

akûp inanimate noun coat, dress, jacket

jam

mînâpûtsheu AI verb s/he makes jam

John

Tshân male proper name John

Joseph

Shûshep male proper name Joseph

Shûshepish male proper name old Joseph

Juliana

Shûnien female proper name

Juliana

juniper

uâtshinâkan animate noun

juniper, tamarack tree

just

miâm indeclinable particle just, exactly

muk^u indeclinable particle just, but, only

tshiâm indeclinable particle only, just, as necessary

keep

kanuenimeu TA verb s/he has, possesses, keeps, looks him/her

kanuenitam^u TI verb s/he has, possesses, keeps, looks after it

kill

nipaieu TA verb s/he kills him/her

knee

mîtshikun dependent inanimate noun (somebody's) knee

knife

mûkumân inanimate noun knife

know

tshissenimeu TA verb s/he knows him/her

tshissenitam^u TI verb s/he knows it

know how

nitâu- preverb acquired knowledge (know how to)

lake

shâkaikan inanimate noun lake

land

assî inanimate noun ground, earth, land, moss

large

mishta- prefix/preverb big, large, a lot, very, really

last

mâshthen indeclinable particle last

later

âishkat indeclinable particle in the future, later, afterwards

laugh

pâpu AI verb s/he laughs

lazy

tshîtîmu AI verb s/he is lazy

leave

pûshu AI verb s/he leaves (by vehicle, e.g., car, plane, boat, train)

tshîtshipanu AI or II verb s/he, it begins, starts; it leaves

tshîtshipâtâu AI verb s/he leaves by running or by wheeled vehicle

tshûtûteu AI verb s/he leaves (by foot)

leg

mishkât dependent inanimate noun (someone's) leg

legend

âtanûkueu TA verb s/he tells him/her a legend

less

apu shûk (+verb) mâk ât indeclinable particle less than

lie

pimishinu AI verb s/he is lying down

light

shashkaim^u TI verb s/he lights it

like

minuâtam^u TI verb s/he likes it, loves it

minuâteu TA verb s/he likes him/her

little

apishîsh indeclinable particle a little (bit)

live

uîtshu AI verb s/he lives (in a place), has a house, tent (in a place)

live with

uîtshimeu TA verb s/he lives with, is married to him/her

liver

ushkun dependent inanimate noun liver

long

tshinuâu II verb it is long

look

nânatuâpâtam^u TI verb s/he goes to look for it

pet itâpu AI verb s/he looks this way (i.e., in the direction of the speaker)

look after

kanuenimeu TA verb s/he looks after him/her

kanuenitam^u TI verb s/he looks after it

look at

tshîtâpameu TA verb s/he looks at him/her

tshîtâpâtam^u TI verb s/he looks at it, reads it

look clean

uâshkiminâkuan II verb it looks clean

uâshkiminâkushu AI verb s/he/it (animate) looks clean

look for

nânatuenitam^u TI verb s/he looks for it

look like

ishinâkuan II verb it looks like this

ishinâkushu AI verb s/he/it (animate) looks like this

lot

mishta- prefix/preverb big, large, a lot, very, really

mîtsheña II verb, plural there are many (of), there are a lot of

Louise

Nuîsh female proper name Louise

love

minuâtam^u TI verb s/he likes it, loves it

shâtshieu TA verb s/he loves him/her

lower

nâshikupanitâu AI/TI2 verb s/he lowers it

lucky

minupanu AI or II verb s/he is fine, does well, is lucky (literally 's/he goes well'), it is going well

lynx

pishîss animate noun, diminutive young lynx

pishu animate noun lynx

man

nâpeu animate noun man, also used as proper name

many

itashuat AI verb, plural there are (so) many (of them)

itâtina II verb, plural there are (so) many (of them)

mîtsheña II verb, plural there are many (of), there are a lot of

Marie-Jeanne

Mânîshân female proper name Marie-Jeanne, Mary Jane

marry

uîtslimeu TA verb s/he lives with, is married to him/her

marsh

massek^u inanimate noun bog, marsh, muskeg

Mary

Mânî female proper name Mary

Mary Anne

Mânî-Ân female proper name Mary Anne

Mary Jane

Mânîshân female proper name Marie-Jeanne, Mary Jane

Mary Rose

Mânî-Nûsh female proper name Mary Rose

match

tshîman inanimate noun match

matter

tân etîn? question phrase what's the matter with you? how are you?

tân etit? question phrase what's the matter with him/her? how is s/he?

maybe

pût indeclinable particle maybe, perhaps, probably

me

nîn personal pronoun, emphatic I, me, myself

mean

matshikâushîu AI verb s/he is bad, mean

meat

mûsh-uiâsh inanimate noun moose meat

uiâsh inanimate noun meat

medicine

natûkun inanimate noun medicine

melt

âpâshueu TA verb s/he melts it
(animate)

Michael

Mîshen male proper name Michel,
Michael

might

pâ tshî preverb could, might (1st
and 2nd persons)

tshipâ tshî preverb could, might
(3rd person)

milk

tûtûshinâpui inanimate noun milk

Mingan

Ekuânitshît geographic name to,
from, at, in Mingan

miss

mîtâteu TA verb s/he misses
him/her

moment

pitamâ indeclinable particle first, for
the moment

money

shûniâu inanimate noun money

month

pîshim^u animate noun sun, month

moose

mûsh animate noun moose

more

etatu ... mishta-(verb ... mâk ât
indeclinable particle more than

morning

tshetshishep indeclinable particle
this morning

tshetshishepâushu II verb it is
morning

moss

assî inanimate noun ground, earth,
land, moss

mother

nikâu(i) dependent animate noun my
mother

ûkâuia dependent animate noun

his/her mother

mother-in-law

ûkuma dependent animate noun

his/her grandmother, his
mother-in-law

much

apu shûk^u indeclinable particle not
much

ishpish indeclinable particle as
much as

tân...ishpish question particle how
much (changed form

tân...eshpish normally used)

muddy

ashissûu II verb it is muddy

muskeg

massek^u inanimate noun bog,
marsh, muskeg

my goodness!

ueshâushâm indeclinable particle
my goodness!

myself

nîn personal pronoun, emphatic I, me,
myself

name

ishinîkâshu AI verb his/her
name is, s/he is (thus)
called

Natuashish

Nâtûâshîsh geographic name
Natuashish

near

peşîsh indeclinable particle close,
near, nearby

necessary

tshiâm indeclinable particle only,
just, as necessary

need

ûi âpashtâu AI/TI2 verb s/he
needs it

nephew

utûshima dependent animate noun
his/her nephew

net

ânapî animate noun net

nice

minuenitâkuan II verb it is nice,
pleasant, agreeable

niece

utûshimishkuema dependent
animate noun his/her niece

night

tipishkâu II verb it is night, dark
outside

nine

peikushteu number nine
peikushteu-tâtutipaikana
indeclinable particle nine o'clock

no

mâuât indeclinable particle no

noon

âpitâ-tshîshikâu II verb it is
noon

not

apu indeclinable particle not
(negative marker used in
main clauses)

apu shûk^u indeclinable particle not
much

ekâ indeclinable particle not
(negative marker used in
subordinate clauses)

namaieu pronoun it's not, that's
not (verb-like pronoun)

now

anûtshîsh indeclinable particle now,
today

nurse

natûkunîshkuess animate noun
nurse (female)

natûkunîshkueu animate noun
nurse (female)

oar

apuî animate noun oar, paddle

o'clock

nishuâush-tâtutipaikana
indeclinable particle eight o'clock,
eight hours

oh!

mâ indeclinable particle oh!
(expression of surprise)

oil

pimî inanimate noun butter,
grease, gasoline, oil

on

tâkut indeclinable particle on (top
of)

one

peik^u number one
peikussu AI verb s/he is alone,
s/he is one
peikushu II verb it is alone, it is
one

only

muk^u indeclinable particle just, but,
only
tshiâm indeclinable particle only,
just, as necessary

open

tâtunam^u TI verb s/he opens it

or

kie mâ indeclinable particle or

orange

mishtamîn inanimate noun orange

other

kutak animate or inanimate pronoun
another, other

ourselves

nînnân personal pronoun, emphatic
we, us, ourselves (exclusive:
me/us and him/her/them)

tshînânu personal pronoun, emphatic
we, us, ourselves (inclusive:
me/us and you; also
pronounced *tshînân*)

outside

unuîtimit indeclinable particle
outside

owl

ûhu animate noun owl

own

tipenimeu TA verb s/he owns,
has, controls him/her
tipenitam^u TI verb s/he owns,
controls it

paddle

apuû animate noun oar, paddle

pail

assîk^u inanimate noun (cooking)
pot, pail

paint

peshaim^u TI verb s/he paints it
peshâueu TA verb s/he paints it
(animate)

partridge

pineu animate noun partridge,
grouse

pass

pimipâtâu AI verb s/he runs
past, passes by in a car

past

kâ preverb past tense marker for
conjunct verbs; relative clause
marker

tût indeclinable particle past tense
marker used with negative
particle *apu*

tshî preverb past tense marker for
conjunct verbs; relative clause
marker

path

meshkanau inanimate noun road,
path

Patrick

Pâtnîk male proper name Patrick

Paul

Pûn male proper name Paul

pebble

ashinîss animate or inanimate noun,
diminutive pebble, small stone

pencil

mashinaikanâshk^u inanimate noun
pencil

perhaps

pût indeclinable particle maybe,
perhaps, probably

person

innu animate noun person, Innu,
Indian

Philip

Pinip male proper name Philip

Pierre, Peter

Pien male proper name Pierre,
Peter

pig

kûkûsh animate noun pig

pipe

ushpuâkan animate noun pipe

place

âneu TA verb s/he puts, places
him/her

ashtâu AI/TI2 verb s/he puts,
places it

plane

kâpimipanit inanimate noun plane
(inanimate noun based on
conjunct verb)

plate

unâkan inanimate noun plate, dish

please

minûnam^u TI verb s/he finds it
pleasing (to the sight)

minûnueu TA verb s/he finds
him/her pleasing (to the
sight)

minûtam^u TI verb s/he finds it pleasing (to the ear)
minûtueu TA verb s/he finds him/her pleasing (to the ear)

porcupine
kâk^u animate noun porcupine

possess
kanuenimeu TA verb s/he has, possesses, keeps, looks him/her
kanuenitam^u TI verb s/he has, possesses, keeps, looks after it

pot
assîk^u inanimate noun (cooking) pot, pail

probably
pût indeclinable particle maybe, perhaps, probably

puppy
atimuss animate noun, diminutive puppy

put
âneu TA verb s/he puts, places him/her
ashtâu AI/TI2 verb s/he puts, places it

question
â question marker used for a yes-no question; generally occurs after the first word of the utterance

rabbit
uâpush animate noun rabbit

rain
tshimuan II verb it is raining

Raphael
Nâpâien male proper name Raphael

rapids
pâushtik^u inanimate noun waterfall, rapids

raspberry
anûshkan animate noun raspberry

read
tshîtâpâtam^u TI verb s/he looks at it, reads it

really
mishta- prefix/preverb big, large, a lot, very, really
nâsht indeclinable particle very, really
tâpue indeclinable particle really, truly
tshîts hue indeclinable particle really, very

red
mîkuâu II verb it is red
mîkushîu AI verb s/he/it (animate) is red

relative
uîkânisha dependent animate noun his/her cousin (m. or f.), relative(s), family

remember
tshissîtam^u TI verb s/he remembers it
tshissîtutueu TA verb s/he remembers him/her

rich
uenûtishîu AI verb s/he is rich

right
tâpueu AI verb s/he is right, s/he tells the truth

river
shîpu inanimate noun river

road
meshkanau inanimate noun road, path

rock

ashinî animate or inanimate noun
stone, rock

run past

pimipâtâu AI verb s/he runs
past, passes by in a car

same

peikushu II verb it is alone, it is
one, it is the same

Saturday

mâshiten-atushkân II verb
Saturday (literally 'last'+ 'it
is a week')

saw

tshimipunueu TA verb s/he saws
it (animate)

tshimiputâtshueu AI verb s/he
saws wood

school

tshishkutamâ(tî)shu AI verb
s/he goes to school

seal

âtshik^u animate noun seal

Sebastian

Ishpâshtien male proper name
Sebastian

see

uâpameu TA verb s/he sees
him/her

uâpamitîshu AI verb s/he sees
her/himself (reflexive form
of TA verb *uâpameu*)

uâpamituat AI verb, plural they
see each other/one another
(reciprocal form of TA verb
uâpameu)

uâpâtam^u TI verb s/he sees it

Sept-Iles

Uâshât geographic name Seven
Islands, Sept-Iles

seven

nîshuâsht number seven

sew

kussikuâshu AI verb s/he sews
kussikuâtam^u TI verb s/he sews
it

sharp

tshînâu II verb it is sharp

she

uîn personal pronoun, emphatic she,
he, her, him, herself, himself

shirt

patshuiânish inanimate noun shirt

shoe

massin inanimate noun shoe

shore

nâshipetimî indeclinable particle on
the beach, shore

nâtâkauneu TA verb s/he takes
him/her back to shore

shoot

nâtâkauneu TA verb s/he shoots
it (animate)

should

pâ preverb should, would (first
and second person)

tshipâ preverb should, would
(3rd person)

sick

âkushu AI verb s/he is sick

side

kueshte indeclinable particle on the
other side (of)

Simon

Shîmûn male proper name Simon

sing

nikamu AI verb s/he sings

sister

nimish dependent animate noun my
older sister

umisha dependent animate noun
his/her older sister

sister-in-law

nîshtâu dependent animate noun my sister-in-law (woman speaking), my brother-in-law (man speaking)

nîtim dependent animate noun my brother-in-law (woman speaking), my sister-in-law (man speaking)

uîshtâua dependent animate noun her sister-in-law, his brother-in-law

uîtimua dependent animate noun her brother-in-law, his sister-in-law

sit

apu AI verb s/he sits (down)

six

kutuâsht number six

skin

mishakai dependent animate noun (someone's) skin

sleep

nipâu AI verb s/he is asleep, sleeps

small

apissîshishu AI verb s/he/it (animate) is small

smell

ishimâkuan II verb it smells like this

ishimâkushu AI verb s/he/it (animate) smells like this

minâtam^u TI verb s/he smells it

uîtshimâkuan II verb it smells good

uîtshimâkushu AI verb s/he/it (animate) smells good

smoke

pîtuâu AI verb s/he smokes

snow

kûn animate noun snow

mishpun II verb it is snowing

snowshoe

ashâm animate noun snowshoe

sock

mitâsh dependent inanimate noun (someone's) sock

soft

nûssîu AI verb it (animate) is soft, tender

nûshkâu II verb it is soft, tender

someone

tshekuen animate interrogative or indefinite pronoun who, someone

something

tshekuân inanimate interrogative or indefinite pronoun what, something

somewhere

uiesh indeclinable particle somewhere, anywhere

son

ukussa dependent animate noun his/her son

unâtshima dependent animate noun his/her son-in-law

soon

shâsh indeclinable particle already, soon,

tshekât indeclinable particle almost, soon

soup

nashûp inanimate noun soup

speak

innu-aimu AI verb s/he speaks (the) Innu (language)

ishi-aimu AI verb s/he speaks so, like this

split

tâshkaim^u TI verb s/he splits it (e.g., firewood)

tâshkaitshu AI verb s/he splits (fire)wood

spoon

emîkuân inanimate noun spoon

spring

shîkuan II verb it is spring

square

kashkatishû AI verb it (animate)
is square

kashkatshâu II verb it is square

start

tshûtshipanu AI or II verb s/he, it
begins, starts; it leaves

stick

mishtik^u inanimate noun stick
(inanimate)

mishtikuss inanimate noun,
diminutive small stick
(inanimate)

still

eshk^u indeclinable particle still,
again

stone

ashinî animate or inanimate noun
stone, rock

stop

pûni- preverb stop

store

atâuitshuâp inanimate noun store

story

tipâtshimu AI verb s/he tells a
story

strike

pishtaim^u TI verb s/he strikes it
by accident

strong

shûtshishû AI verb s/he is
strong

suitcase

mîûsh inanimate noun suitcase,
box

summer

nîpin II verb it is summer

sun

pîshim^u animate noun sun, month

surprise

maskâtenimeu TA verb s/he is
surprised at him/her

Suzanne

Shûshân female proper name
Suzanne

table

mîtshishuâkan inanimate noun
table

take

utinam^u TI verb s/he takes it

utineu TA verb s/he takes
him/her

take back

nâtâkauneu TA verb s/he takes
him/her back to shore

talk

aimieu TA verb s/he talks to
him/her

aimu AI verb s/he talks

tamarack

uâtshinâkan animate noun
jumper, tamarack tree

taste

uîkan II verb it tastes good,
delicious

uîtshipueu TA verb s/he likes
the taste if it (anim)

uîtshitam^u TI verb s/he likes its
taste

uîtshitu AI verb it (anim) tastes
good, delicious

tea

nîpîsha inanimate noun, plural tea
(literally 'leaves')

nîpîshâpûtsheu AI verb s/he
makes tea

teach

tshishkutamâtsheu AI verb s/he
teaches

tshishkutamueu TA verb s/he teaches him, shows her how

teacher
kâtshishkutamâtshet animate noun teacher (conjunct form of verb *tshishkutamâtsheu*)

tell
iteu TA verb s/he tells (it to) him/her

ten
kutunnu number ten
kutunnuemakana II verb, plural there are ten

tender
nûssîu AI verb it (animate) is soft, tender
nûshkâu II verb it is soft, tender

tent
patshuiânitshuâp inanimate noun tent

thank
nashkumeu TA verb s/he thanks him/her

that
an animate demonstrative pronoun that
eukuan animate or inanimate pronoun that is, here is
neme inanimate demonstrative pronoun that over there
nemenu inanimate demonstrative pronoun, obviative that over there
nenu inanimate demonstrative pronoun, obviative that one (obviative of inanimate pronoun *ne*)
ne/nene animate or inanimate demonstrative pronoun that

them
uînuâu personal pronoun, emphatic they, them, themselves

then
ek^u indeclinable particle and, then
ekue indeclinable particle (and) then

there
anite indeclinable particle (over) there
nete indeclinable particle (way) over there

these
utshe(nat) animate demonstrative pronoun, plural these

they
uînuâu personal pronoun, emphatic they, them, themselves

thigh
mipuâm dependent inanimate noun (someone's) thigh

think
itenimeu TA verb s/he thinks it of him/her
itenitam^u TI verb s/he thinks
mâmitunenitam^u TI verb s/he thinks about it

thirsty
nipâkueu AI verb s/he is thirsty

this
au animate or inanimate demonstrative pronoun this
ume inanimate demonstrative pronoun this

those
anitshen(at) animate demonstrative pronoun, plural those (ones)
eukuana inanimate pronoun, plural those are, here are
eukuannua animate pronoun, obviative those are, here are
nemenua inanimate demonstrative pronoun, plural those over there

nenua inanimate demonstrative pronoun, plural those, they are

three
nishtina II verb, plural there are three
nisht^u number three
nishtuat AI verb, plural they are three
nishtutipaikana indeclinable particle three o'clock

throw away
uepinam^u TI verb s/he abandons, throws it away
uepineu TA verb s/he abandons him/her, throws it (animate) away

thus
ishi- preverb thus, in this way

tobacco
tshishtemâu animate noun tobacco

today
anûtshîsh indeclinable particle now, today

together
mâmûneu TA verb s/he puts them (animate) together

tomorrow
uâpâkî II verb tomorrow (conjunct form of *uâpan*; literally 'when it is daylight')
uâpannitî II verb tomorrow (obviative conjunct form of *uâpan*; literally 'when it is daylight')

tonight
tipishkânitî II verb tonight (conjunct form of *tipishkâu*; literally 'when it is night')

too
iât indeclinable particle too, also, even though

too much

ueshâmi- preverb too much

tooth

mîpit dependent inanimate noun (somebody's) tooth

nîpit dependent inanimate noun my tooth

uîpit dependent inanimate noun his/her tooth

touch

tâtinam^u TI verb s/he touches it

town

utenau inanimate noun town

toy

metuâkan inanimate noun toy

tracks

uâpâteu TA verb s/he sees its tracks

tree

mishtik^u animate noun tree (animate)

mishtikuss animate noun, diminutive small tree (animate)

tshimikaitsheu AI verb s/he cuts down trees

truly

tâpue indeclinable particle really, truly

try

uî preverb want, try to

two

nîshina II verb, plural there are two

nîsh^u number two

nîshuat AI verb, plural they are two

unable

kuetu indeclinable particle unable to (at the end of one's resources)

uncle

nûkumish dependent animate noun
my uncle

ûkumisha dependent animate noun
his/her uncle

under

shek^u indeclinable particle under (in
a small space)

shîpâ indeclinable particle under

understand

nishtûtam^u TI verb s/he
understands it

nishtûtueu TA verb s/he
understands him/her

unpleasant

matshenitâkuan II verb it is bad,
unpleasant

matshenitâkushu AI verb s/he is
disagreeable, unpleasant

us

nînân personal pronoun, emphatic
we, us, ourselves (exclusive:
me/us and him/her/them)

tshînânu personal pronoun, emphatic
we, us, ourselves (inclusive:
me/us and you; also
pronounced *tshînân*)

use

âpashtâu AI/TI2 verb s/he uses it

itâpashtâu AI/TI2 verb s/he uses
it in this way, thus

useful

âpatan II verb it is useful

very

mishta- prefix/preverb big, large, a
lot, very, really

nâsht indeclinable particle very,
really

shûk^u indeclinable particle very
much, a lot (always used
with *apu*: *apu shûk^u* - not
much)

tshîts hue indeclinable particle really,
very

visit

mûpishtueu TA verb s/he visits
him/her

mûpu AI verb s/he visits

wait

âshuâpâtam^u TI verb s/he waits
for it

walk

papâmûteu AI verb s/he walks
around (reduplicated form
of *pimûteu*)

pimûteu AI verb s/he walks

want

uî preverb want, try to

warm

tshîshiteu II verb it is warm, hot

wash

tshishtâpûni(tî)shu AI verb s/he
gets washed, takes a bath

tshishtâpûtâu AI/TI2 verb s/he
washes it

tshishtâpûtshîl:ueu AI verb s/he
washes her/his (own) face

watch out

âkuâ indeclinable particle watch out

water

nîpî inanimate noun water

waterfall

pâushtik^u inanimate noun
waterfall, rapids

we

nî- prefix I, we (1st person
subject verbal prefix)

nînân personal pronoun, emphatic
we, us, ourselves (exclusive:
me/us and him/her/them)

tshînânu personal pronoun, emphatic we, us, ourselves (inclusive: me/us and you; also pronounced *tshînân*)

weather

matshi-tshîshikâu II verb it is bad weather

minu-tshîshikâu II verb it is a fine day; the weather is fine

week

nîshuminâshtâkana indeclinable particle two weeks

well

minuinnîu AI verb s/he feels well, is healthy

minupanu AI or II verb s/he is fine, does well, is lucky (literally 's/he goes well'), it is going well

well then

mâte indeclinable particle well then, for instance

wet

nipîu AI/II verb s/he/it is wet

what

tshekuân inanimate interrogative or indefinite pronoun what, something

when

tân...ishpish question particle when

where

tânite question particle where

whether

tshetshî preverb whether (changed form of future marker *ka* plus *tshî* 'ability, potentiality'; assumes a variety of meanings, depending on the sentence)

which

tân indeclinable particle how, which

tânen(an) indeclinable particle which

tsheku indeclinable particle which

white

uâpâu II verb it is white

uâpishîu AI verb s/he/it (animate) is white

who

auen animate interrogative or indefinite pronoun who

tshekuen animate interrogative or indefinite pronoun who, someone

why

tshekuân...ût question particle why (changed form *tshekuân...uet* normally used)

will

ka preverb will (future marker, 1st and 2nd persons)

tshika preverb will (future marker, 3rd person)

William

Uniâm male proper name William

wind

nûtin II verb it is windy

winter

pipun II verb it is winter

wolf

maikan animate noun wolf

woman

ishkueu animate noun woman, also used as proper name

wood

mît inanimate noun firewood

nikûteu AI verb s/he gets firewood

work

atussemu TA verb s/he makes him/her work

atusseu AI verb s/he works

would

pâ preverb should, would (first and second person)

tshipâ preverb should, would (3rd person)

wring

pîminam TI verb s/he wrings it (by hand)

pîmineu TA verb s/he wrings it (animate) (by hand)

write

mashinaitsheu AI verb s/he writes

mashinaimueu TA verb s/he writes to him/her

yellow

uîshâuâu II verb it is yellow

yes

ehe/eshe indeclinable particle yes

yesterday

utâkushît indeclinable particle yesterday

you

tshi- prefix you (2nd person subject verbal prefix)

tshîn personal pronoun, emphatic you (singular), yourself

tshînuâu personal pronoun, emphatic you (plural), yourselves

young

auâssîu AI verb s/he is young

yourself

tshîn personal pronoun, emphatic you (singular), yourself

yourselves

tshînuâu personal pronoun, emphatic you (plural), yourselves